

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|------------------------------------|--|
| AAW-01 | AAW | Book | Amer Woodturner 1987-1992 | Techniques and Projects | 28 articles compiled from American Woodturner 1987- 1992. Contains projects, techniques and tips that should be of interest to all skill levels. |
| AAW-02 | AAW | Book | Amer Woodturner 1993-1995 | Techniques and Projects | 38 articles compiled from American Woodturner 1993-1995, 80 pages, black & white. Contains projects, techniques and tips that should be of interest to all skill levels. |
| AAW-03 | AAW | Book | Amer Woodturner 1996-1998 | Techniques and Projects | 48 articles compiled from American Woodturner 1996-1998, 112 pages, black & white. Contains projects, techniques and tips that should be of interest to all skill levels. |
| AAW-04 | AAW | Book | Amer Woodturner 1999-2001 | Techniques and Projects | 44 articles compiled from American Woodturner 1999-2001, 136 pages, black & white. Contains projects, techniques and tips that should be of interest to all skill levels. |
| AAW-05 | AAW | Book | Amer Woodturner 2002-2004 | Techniques and Projects | 45 articles compiled from American Woodworker 2002-2004, 160 pages, partial color. Contains projects, techniques and tips that should be of interest to all skill levels. |
| AAW-06 | AAW | CD | Amer Woodturner 1986 - 1993 | Techniques and Projects | A compilation of articles from the AAW Journals of 1986 - 1993. A total of 31 issues. See cover of CD holder for details on reading, locating articles, and printing articles. Must be viewed on a computer. |
| AAW-07 | AAW | CD | Amer Woodturner 1994 - 2001 | Techniques and Projects | A compilation of articles from the AAW Journals of 1994 - 2001. A total of 32 issues. See cover of CD holder for details on reading, locating articles, and printing articles. Must be viewed on a computer. |
| AAW-08 | AAW | CD | Amer Woodturner 2002 - 2006 | Techniques and Projects | A compilation of articles from the AAW Journals of 2002 - 2006. A total of 20 issues. See cover of CD holder for details on reading, locating articles, and printing articles. Must be viewed on a computer. |
| AAW-09 | AAW | Pam | Tips for Turners | Tips for Turners | Tips selected from the Journal of the American AAW. Organized into 9 chapters – setups and chucking, tools, techniques, wood piracy, safety, sharpening, adhesives, finishing, miscellaneous. 6” x 8”, 48 pages, black & white, |
| AAW-11 | AAW | Book | Turning Holiday Ornaments | Ornaments | A compilation of selected articles from the American Woodturner regarding holiday ornaments. Contributors include Bob Rosand, Nick Cook, David Reed Smith, Bonnie Klein and others. Ornament turnings include burls, pendants, birdhouses and snowflakes plus many more ideas. New July 2016 |
| AAW-12 | AAW | Book | Turning Bowls and Platters | Bowls and Platters | A compilation of selected articles from the American Woodturner regarding bowls and platters. Contributors include Nick Cook, Brian Mc Evoy, Mike Jackowsky, Frank Penta and many more. New July 2016 |
| AAW-13 | AAW | Book | Practical Woodturning Projects | Projects | A compilation of selected articles from the American Woodturner regarding small projects. Contributors include Bob Rosand, Nick Cook, Alan Lacer, Katherine Kowalski, and others. Projects include: Letter Opener, Clocks, Crochet Hooks, Coasters, Pepper Mill, Salt and Pepper shakers, Tool handles, goblets and other projects as well. New July 2016 |
| AAW-25 | AAW | Book | Woodturning Today - A Dramatic Evolution | General Info 25th Anniv book | Celebrates the Silver Anniversary of the AAW (1986-2011) and recounts the role the organization and its members have played in the evolution of woodturning to a highly respected art form, the tremendous growth as an amateur activity, and the stature of woodturning in the context of American and international craft and culture. Includes personal stories by diverse voices and stunning photos that capture the beauty of turned art, the enthusiasm of woodturners, and the camaraderie associated with turning events. 256 pages. 2011 |
| AAW-1994 | AAW | DVD | 1994 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - 8th Annual - Ft Collins, CO | Multi Topic | Gallery Intro - 3 min. Stephen Hughes (decorative techniques - 5 min), John Jordan (hollowing - 7 min), Johannes Rieber (boxes & spheres - 6 min) + David Ellsworth, Mark Sfirri, & John Jordan led Instant Gallery (13 min) + Sfirri / Hosaluk Design Symposium (4 min) + Short Cuts of Demos (13 min). 60 mins total |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------|--|
| AAW-1995 | AAW | DVD | 1995 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Davis, CA | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 2 (115min): Christian Burchard (turning spheres), Clay Foster (wobble pots), Mike Lee (faceted multi-axis pots), Gail Redman (production spindle turning), Akahiho Sakurai (Kokeshi Doll), Mark Sfiri (wacky bats), Don Weber (spring-pole lathe), Bruce Mitchell (chainsaw & Launcelot carving), David Ellsworth (finishing base of hollow form), Bonnie Klein (threaded box), Al Stirt (re-turning dried bowl blank), Kelly Dunn (end-grain Norfolk Pine), Stuart Batty (long-stemmed goblet). Disc 2 of 2 (60min): Instant Gallery commentators: David Ellsworth, John Jordan, and Stuart Batty. 2 discs 3 hrs total |
| AAW-1998-1 | AAW | DVD | 1998 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Akron, OH | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3: Trent Bosch (Vessel within a Vessel), Sigi Angerer (Angular Spindle Turning on a Drum), Ron Fleming (Carving a Vessel), J. Paul Fennell (Tools from Scraps & Hollow Turning with Fiber Optics), Richard Raffan (Lidded Box). 3 Discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-1998-2 | AAW | DVD | 1998 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Akron, OH | Multi Topic | Disc 2 of 3: Christoff Guttermann (Dancing Tops), Kip Christensen (Inlaid Boxes), Mike Lee (Small Pots), Graeme Pridle (Multi-Center Turning), Al Stirt (Fluting and Carving); |
| AAW-1998-3 | AAW | DVD | 1998 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Akron, OH | Multi Topic | Disc 3 of 3: Christian Burchard leads the review and critique of The Instant Gallery. |
| AAW-2000 | AAW | DVD | 2000 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Charlotte, NC | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3: David Ellsworth (Mini Hollow Forms), Tom Crabb (Turning on the Bias), Betty Scarpino (Surface Treatments), Kurt Johannson (Bowls in End and Cross Grain), & Alain Mailland (Turning a Transparent Lampshade). Disc 2 of 3: Christian Burchard (Turning Green Madrone), Bill Johnston (Basic Hollow Turning), Binh Pho (Piercing on Thin Walled Tunings), Irene Gafert (Leaf Metal as Decoration), and John Jordan (Carved and Textured Surfaces - A Personal Journey). Disc 3 of 3: Instant Gallery review & critique hosted by David Ellsworth & Stoney Lamar. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2001 | AAW | DVD | 2001 Symposium & Instant Gallery & Critique - St. Paul, MN | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3: Ray Key (Basic Bowl), Larry Hasiak (Hollowing the Low Tech Way), Dale Nish (Natural Edge Bowl), Don Olsen (Hollowing from the Bottom), & David Nittman (Basket Illusion). Disc 2 of 3: Soren Berger (A Fresh Look at Tool Handling), Jean Francois Escoulen (How To Turn a Trembleur), Brian Simmons (Turning a Sphere), Hans Weissflog (Box with Loose Rings in Lid), & Mike Mahoney (Nesting Bowls). Disc 3 of 3: Instant Gallery & Critique by Ray Key & Jacques Vesery. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2002-1 | AAW | DVD | 2002 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Providence, RI | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3: Stuart Mortimer (Intro to Spiral Work), Gary Sanders (Suspended Box), Don Russell (Staved Polychromatic Work), Masaaki Hiroi (Old Style Tokyo Tops), Michael Hosaluk (Design in Turning); 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2002-2 | AAW | DVD | 2002 Symposium - Techniques - Providence, RI | Multi Topic | Disc 2 of 3: Christoff Guttermann (Dancing Tops), Kip Christensen (Inlaid Boxes), Mike Lee (Small Pots), Graeme Pridle (Multi-Center Turning), Al Stirt (Fluting and Carving) |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|------------------|---|
| AAW-2002-3 | AAW | DVD | 2002 Symposium Instant Gallery - Providence, RI | Instant Gallery | Disc 3 of 3: Instant Gallery review and critique led by David Ellsworth and Michael Hosaluk |
| AAW-2003 | AAW | DVD | 2003 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Pasadena, CA | Symposium | Disc 1 of 3: Dale Larson (Turning Pacific Madrone), Vice Sood (Square-Edged Lidded Box), Ciaran Forbes (Bowls, Rough to Finished, Stephen Hogbin (Transforming Objects, Andi Wolfe (Playing with Fire). Disc 2 of 3: Luke Mann (Texturizing & Ebonizing), Eli Avisera (Inlaid Candlesticks), Art Liestman (Color, Texture & Burning), Craig Nutt (Carving On & Off the Lathe), Nick Cook (Production Turning for Sale). Disc 3 of 3: Stephen Hogbin & Owen Edwards lead critique of the Instant Gallery. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2003-1 | AAW | DVD | Woodturning: Fundamentals of Sharpening - 2003 | Sharpening | Demos of varying methods of sharpening. Bonnie Klein focuses on her preferred spindle gouge and scraper shaping for smaller work and uses the Wolverine system (23min). John Jordan focuses on the side ground bowl gouge, both grinding freehand and using the Wolverine system (25min) Bill Johnston focuses on balancing and dressing wheels and innovative ways to sharpen tool steel and teardrop scrapers (11min). Alan Lacer views this video as his #4, and focuses on types of wheels; sharpening skew chisels, the roughing gouge, and the detail gouge; and honing (28min). Excellent ideas. Approx 90 mins |
| AAW-2004 | AAW | DVD | 2004 Symposium - Techniques and Instant Gallery - Orlando, FL | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3: Neil Scobie (Three-sided Bowl), Cindy Drozda (Finial Box), Bud Latven (Segmentation Fundamentals), George Hatfield (Colonial Stool), Michael Mocho (Textural Techniques); 2 of 3: Jamie Donaldson (Rectangular Bowl), Stephen Gleasner (Plywood Bracelet), Guilio Marcolongo (Lucky Box), Philip Moulthrop (Faceplate Turning), Soren Berger (Scoops). 3 of 3: Mark Sfirri & Bud Latven led Gallery. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2005 | AAW | DVD | 2005 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Overland Park, KS | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3: David Lancaster (Production Bowl Techniques), Laurent Guillot (Three-Sided Spiral), Anthony Harris (Mushroom Box), Bob Hawks (Lighting for Digital Images), and Michael Werner (Inside Out Split Turning); 2 of 3: Panel on Plagiarism, Yoshinobu Kakizawa (Oriental Turning), Andre Martel (End-Grain Hollowing Techniques), Phil Irons (Surface Decoration), and Robert Rosand (Texturing Small Projects Using a Needle Scaler); 3 of 3: Gallery & Critique by Jane & Arther Mason & John Jordan. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours |
| AAW-2006 | AAW | DVD | 2006 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Louisville, KY | Symposium | Disc 1 of 3: Mike Mahoney (Utility Items), J. Paul Fennell (Hollow Forms), Morton Kasdan (Shop Safety), Christophe Nancey (Vase with Pewter Inlay), Hans & Jacques Show (Collaboration); 2 of 3: Giles Gilson (Design Workshop), Mike Darlow (Spindle Turning), Clay Foster (Adaptations), Hans Weissflog (Box with Pierced Lid), Betty Scarpino (Texture & Color); 3 if 3: Gallery & Critique by Betty Scarpino, Steve Loar, and Hans Weissflog + other exhibits. 3 discs, 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2006-1 | AAW | CD | AAW National Symposium Snapshots 2006 | Symposium Photos | AAW National Symposium, Louisville, KY: Snapshots 2006 |
| AAW-2007 | AAW | DVD | 2007 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Portland, OR | Symposium | Disc 1 of 3 – Alan Lacer (Befriending the Skew), John Magill (Building a Rose Engine Lathe), Ryozo Kawakita (Small Japanese Bowls), Michael Brolly (Thoughts on Design), Mike Jackofsky (Mechanics of Hollow Turning). 2 of 3 – Trent Bosch (Bowl Basics & Carving on Turnings), Alain Mailland (Off-Center Turning), Melwyn Filmager (Sea Flower Form), Bill Moore (Metal Spinning), Jimmy Clewes (Oriental Lidded Box). 3 of 3 Instant Gallery & Critique hosted by Stephen Hogbin & Michael Brolly + <i>Turning Green</i> Exhibit of Japanese Bowls. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| AAW-2008 | AAW | DVD | 2008 Symposium - Techniques & Instant Gallery - Richmond, VA | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3 - Richard Raffan (Turned Bowls), Binh Pho (Piercing Techniques), Dale Larson (Spheres), Hayley Smith (Color and Texture), and Mark St. Leger (Third Axis of Motion). 2 of 3 - Al Stirt (Square Platter), Mark Gardner (Hollow Form), Benoit Averly (Boxes, The French Way), Doug Finkel (Parlmer Sharpless 3-Ring Circus), and Bill Smith (Open Segmented Turning). 3 of 3 - Instant Gallery & Critique featuring Albert LeCoff, Louise Hibbert, and Steve Keeble, AAW Chapter Collaborative Challenge, Turned for Use II Exhibit, the Sphere POP Exhibit. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2009-1 | AAW | DVD | 2009 Symposium - Techniques - Albuquerque, NM | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3 - Molly Winton (Mini Vessels, with Carving), Douglas Jones (Split-Turned Shapes), Virginia Dotson (Natural Perspectives), Pascal Oudet (Egg Box), and Peter Hromek (Flower). Chapter Collaborative Challenge "Spirit of the Southwest", "Twirlings" Exhibit, and "The Spindle" Exhibit. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total. Note the 2009 Handbook for this symposium - 2009-4. |
| AAW-2009-2 | AAW | DVD | 2009 Symposium - Techniques - Albuquerque, NM | Multi Topic | Disc 2 of 3 - Andre Martel (Lampshade), Marilyn Campbell (Split Bowls), David Springett (Spiked Star Inside a Cube), Emmet Kane (Texturing), and Steve Sinner (Pierced Goblet). 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2009-3 | AAW | DVD | 2009 Symposium - Instant Gallery - Albuquerque, NM | Multi Topic | Disc 3 of 3 - Instant Gallery and Critique featuring Kevin Wallace, Merryll Saylan, and Gary Knox Bennett. AAW Chapter Collaborative Challenge "Spirit of the Southwest", "Twirlings" Exhibit, and "The Spindle" Exhibit. |
| AAW-2009-4 | AAW | Book | 2009 Symposium Handout Book - Albuquerque, NM | Symposium - notes of each demonstrator | Spiral-bound notebook includes detailed information about the program during the June 26-28, 2009 Symposium plus 124 pages on demonstrators and panelists that include, in many instances, detailed information about the particular artist's processes / ideas. 156 pages. |
| AAW-2010-1 | AAW | DVD | 2010 Symposium - Techniques - Hartford, CT | Multi Topic | Disc 1 of 3 - John Jordan (Hollow Turning), Graeme Priddle (Vessels of the South Pacific), Al Hockenbery (Ball in a Ball), Peter Bloch (Translucent Wood Lampshade), Keith Holt (Multi Axis Turning for Figurative Work). 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total, Note the handbook for this symposium: 2010-4. |
| AAW-2010-2 | AAW | DVD | 2010 Symposium - Techniques - Hartford, CT | Multi Topic | Disc 2 of 3 - Mark St Leger (Rock-a-Bye Box), Sharon Doughtie (Burned and Carved Vessels), Glenn Lucas (Production Bowls), Art Liestman (Therming, Moving Beyond Round), AAW Exhibitions (Spoons, Maple Medley), Christian Delhon (Spiked Star in a Sphere). |
| AAW-2010-3 | AAW | DVD | 2010 Symposium - Instant Gallery & Critique - Hartford, CT | Multi Topic | Disc 3 of 3 Instant Gallery Review & Critique featuring Richard Hogue, Terry Martin, & Marilyn Campbell; The 2010 Chapter Collaborative Challenge; AAW Exhibit: The Teapot. |
| AAW-2010-4 | AAW | Book | 2010 Symposium Handout Book - Hartford, CT | Symposium - notes of each demonstrator | Spiral-bound notebook includes detailed information about the program during the June 18-20, 2010 Symposium plus 124 pages on demonstrators and panelists that include, in many instances, detailed information about the particular artist's processes / ideas. 238 pages. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|---|-------------|--|--|--|
| AAW-2011-1 | AAW | DVD | 2011 Symposium - Techniques - St. Paul, MN Vol 1 | Techniques | Disc 1 of 3 - Todd Hoyer (Turning Crotches), Michael Hosaluk (Bending Wood), David Schweitzer (Fluted Hollow Forms), Stephen Hatcher (Inlaid Imagery), Kirk DeHeer (Natural Edge Bowl). Disc 2 of 3 - Ray Key (Pagonda Box), Alan Lacer (Making a Hook Tool), Jerome Blanc (Bowl with Acrylic Inserts), Steve Worcester (Hemispheric Hollow Forms), Chris Stott (Inlaid Box). Disc 3 of 3 - Instant Gallery Display & Critique featuring David Ellsworth, Arthur Mason, and Jane Mason (Mason's are Collectors); the 2011 Chapter Collaborative Challenge; David Ellsworth Merit Award Exhibition; Roots - An Artist's Voice Exhibition; Turning 25 Exhibition. 3 discs, Approx 4 1/2 hours total |
| AAW-2011-2 | AAW | DVD | 2011 Symposium - Techniques Vol 2 | Techniques | Disc 2 of 3 - Ray Key (Pagonda Box), Alan Lacer (Making a Hook Tool), Jerome Blanc (Bowl with Acrylic Inserts), Steve Worcester (Hemispheric Hollow Forms), Chris Stott (Inlaid Box) |
| AAW-2011-3 | AAW | DVD | 2011 Symp - Instant Gallery & Critique | Instant Gallery and Critique | Disc 3 of 3 - Instant Gallery Display & Critique featuring David Ellsworth, Arthur Mason, and Jane Mason (Mason's are Collectors); the 2011 Chapter Collaborative Challenge; David Ellsworth Merit Award Exhibition; Roots - An Artist's Voice Exhibition; Turning 25 Exhibition. |
| AAW-2011-4 | AAW | Book | 2011 Symposium Handout Book - Saint Paul, MN | Symposium - notes of each demonstrator | Spiral-bound notebook includes detailed information about the program during the June 24-26, 2011 Symposium plus 153 pages on demonstrators and panelists that include, in many instances, detailed information about the particular artist's processes / ideas. 206 pages. |
| AAW-2012 | AAW | Book | 2012 Symposium Hand Book - San Jose, CA <u>NOTE</u> : No DVDs were made for the 2012 Symposium | Symposium - notes of each demonstrator | Spiral-bound notebook includes detailed information about the program during the June 8-10, 2011 Symposium plus 140 pages on demonstrators and panelists that include, in many instances, detailed information about the particular artist's processes / ideas. 200 pages. |
| AAW-2013 | AAW | Pam | 2013 Symposium - Professional Outreach Program | Symposium Photos and Artist's Statements | "Harmony" - An Invitational Exhibition by AAW's Professional Outreach Program - associated with the 2013 AAW International Symposium in Tampa, FL. Pictures of work, with associated Artists Statements, 40 studio woodturners from 7 countries. This compilation of art is an expression of harmony among woodturners and is a "must read" for turners interested in expanding their artistic horizons. CONTRIBUTED BY CINDY DROZDA. |
| AAW-2014 | AAW | Book | 2014 Symposium Handout Book - Phoenix, AZ | Symposium - notes of each demonstrator | Donated by Camille Wall - Spiral-bound notebook includes detailed information about the program during the 2014 Symposium. 190 pages on demonstrators and panelists that include, in many instances, detailed information about the particular artist's projects/ideas. |
| AGA-01 | Agar, Nick | DVD | FRW Demo 6May2012, Texturing and Coloring | Embellishments | Demos Viking Sunset Bowl - texturing and metalizing the surface. Uses Sorby texturing tool, and demonstrates texturing with anything that comes to hand. Demos use of Decorating Elf as a punch, leather punches, various burnishing tools, metal-loaded waxes, air brush, and liming wax. Altogether a huge variety of texturing / coloring alternatives demo'd. 120 mins |
| AGA-02 | Agar, Nick & Springett, David | Book | Woodturning Evolution | Sculptures | Nick and David collaborated to develop a new and exciting approach to woodtuning. Using thin, narrow planks of wood, they have produced extraordinary hollow, twisted vessels, wall plaques, and sculptures. 14 dynamic designs are included, with step-by-step instructions and illustrations. Nick's decorative flair is in full evidence. |
| AIN-01 | Ainge, Ron; Christiansen, Marty; Holtus, Pete | DVD | FRW Demo Jan 2010 | Sharpening and Turning Techniques | Part 1 (7 min) - Ron Ainge address sharpening with the Wolverine jig and the new Raptor gauges. Part 2 (11 min) - Marty Christiansen demos the three basic cuts (planing, beads, coves) as applicable to spindle turning, and shows types of spindle turnings. Part 3 (56 min) - Pete Holtus demos turning a simple cross-grain bowl of 8/4 soft maple - how to fix, various cuts, and finishing. 74 mins |
| AIN-02 | Ainge, Ron | DVD | FRW Demo Sept 2015 | Ornaments | Ron's demo included turning, decorating and finishing several styles of birdhouse ornaments. Approx 110 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| ALB-01 | Albert; Hagen, Susan; Gotwald, Judy; Randall, Judson | Book | Enter the World of Lathe-turned Objects | Catalog of an Exhibition | The first complete catalogue of the Wood Turning Center's permanent collection. This 146-page, full-color book shows over 180 lathe-turned objects by over 100 international artists and includes descriptions of the objects and information about the artists. |
| ALL-01 | Allen, Ray | DVD | Woodturning with Ray Allen | Portrait of a Master | Woodturning icon shares insights into his methods for creating segmented work - thought process & design. 2005 Approx 25 mins |
| ANG.01 | Angelo, Sam | DVD | FRW Demo 5Nov2013, Thread Chasing (afternoon & evening) | Thread Chasing | Afternoon and evening demos - Sam discuss the various wood species and other materials that will take and hold a good thread. He proceeds to turn a box and chase threads on the lid and the base explaining how to get a good fit. 2 discs Approx 3 1/4 hours total |
| ARL-01 | Arlott, Yvonne | DVD | Lacework Techniques | Piercing and embellishments | This 2 disc set includes 4 projects and the techniques of carving holes through thin wall vessels or the rims of bowls to create a lacework effect. 2 discs, 3 hrs total, New Sept 2016 |
| ARN-01 | Arnall, Nick | Book | Contemporary Woodturning - Techniques & Projects | Techniques and Projects | A clearly illustrated guide for all skill levels. Features step-by-step instructions for creating 15 original projects with contemporary flair. Easy-to-follow and supported by over 750 photos. Chapters include expert information on spindle and faceplate turning, end-grain hollowing, as well as some nifty decorative techniques such as pyrography, texturing, carving, piercing, and coloring. Readers will have instant access to up-to-date information on tools and equipment, sharpening, abrasives, and finishing, plus health and safety issues. 2012. 192 pages. |
| ARN-02 | Arnall, Nick | DVD | Ying & Yang - A Journey Through Contemporary Artistic Woodturning | Projects and Embellishments | Includes a number of projects – a natural end grain sycamore vase that is pierced to resemble a lace top borner and has carved feet, and an end grain vase that features airbrushing techniques to create the illusion of flames. Nick also discusses the range of hollowing tools available to the turner. 2011 |
| ARN-03 | Arnall, Nick | DVD | Platter Magic - A Journey through Contemporary Artistic Woodturning | Platters and Embellishments | PLAYABLE ONLY ON COMPUTER. Nick demos his "celestial bowl" using creative texturing and coloring techniques, his "rock crystal bowl" using spirit stains, cellulose sanding sealer, and lacquer, and his "tutti frutti platter" using air brushing and acrylic paints and lacquer. An education in creativity! 2010, 2 discs, 3 1/4 hours |
| ARR-01 | Arromont | DVD | Segmented Turning Symposium Nov 2010 | Segmenting Symposium | This DVD is a commemorative video that shows highlights of the segmented syposium held at Arromont, Gatlinburg, TN. The Segmented Woodturners is an internet-based chapter of the AAW with over 500 members around the world. Approx 30 mins |
| AUL-01 | Ault, Sally | DVD | FRW Demo 8/6/13 - Jewelry | Jewelry | Discussion and demo of materials, tools, techniques, and sources. Sally demo turns a round bead, a tapered cylinder bead, a donut, and rings, and thetotaln shares her elements of design and additional processes she uses. Afternoon session, 2 discs approx 2 3/4 hrs |
| AUL-02 | Ault, Sally | DVD | FRW Demo 8/6/13 - Box Lid Embellishment | Embellishments | Sally calls it "playing with lids" and shares many tips on how she tries out designs and materials before proceeding to embellish actual box lids. She demo turns several wood cabachons along with finishing, and also demos use of chatterwork and texturing with a spiral tool. Evening session approx 88 mins. |
| AVI-01-1 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Beginner Series - Vol 1 of 5 | Sharpening and Turning Tech | Demonstrates the methods for using and sharpening his unique tools. 2008. 2 discs approx 140 mins |
| AVI-01-2 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Beginner Series - Vol 2 of 5 | Spindles | Introduction to his methods of spindle turning by producing a simple candlestick from a pre-determined plan. Also demonstrates the practice of copy-turning. 2008. approx 130 mins |
| AVI-01-3 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Beginner Series - Vol 3 of 5 | Bowls | Introduction to his methods of bowl turning by producing a simple bowl to demonstrate the double bevells of his Bowl Turning Gouges and Finishing Tool for superior finishing techniques. This film concludes with a particularly beautiful slideshow by Israeli artist; Dror Davidman. 2008. approx 90 mins |
| AVI-01-4 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Beginner Series - Vol 4 of 5 | Boxes and Embellishments | Introduction to his smethod of end-grain turning by producing a simple lidded box embellished with both texturing and coloring. 2008. approx 70 min |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| AVI-01-5 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Beginner Series - Vol 5 of 5 | Goblets and Design Tech | Continuation of demo of his methods for end-grain turning by producing a simple goblet, and how to use proportions.. The series concludes with an informal interview with Eli on a busy street in Jerusalem. 2008. |
| AVI-02-1 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 1 of 7 | Candlesticks | Eli continues to demonstrate his methods of spindle turning by producing a pair of elegant candlesticks from a pre-determined plan, demonstrating the practice of copy-turning. Using a laminated blank made from maple and ebony, Eli puts his own twist on the Rude Osolnik form by embellishing with decoration inspired from a trip to Japan (The decorated face), combined with the Jerusalem influence (The plain face). 2008 approx 2 hrs |
| AVI-02-2 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 2 of 7 | Platters | Eli demonstrates producing a large platter using the double bevels of his bowl turning gouge grind and finishing tool. 2008. approx 80 mins |
| AVI-02-3 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 3 of 7 | Bowl and texturing | <u>Jerusalem Stone Bowl Project</u> . Eli adds texturing to bowl-making. He makes his bowl to a standard ogee shape and then shows how he makes his own tools for providing the basic wall lines for the Jerusalem stone textures. A glimpse inside Eli's workshop takes us to the finish of the bowl to complete the stone effect. 2008, approx 85 min |
| AVI-02-4 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 4 of 7 | Box | <u>Dreidel Box Project</u> . Eli covers both spindle work and end-grain turning, and includes texturing methods. We are taken for lunch, Jerusalem style, and then for a free desert. This video concludes with the midway interview outside Eli's Craft Centre where progress of the series is discussed. 2008, approx 80 mins |
| AVI-02-5 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 5 of 7 | Thin spindles | <u>Trembleur Project</u> . Eli covers methods for turning long and thin projects, using a trembleur as an example. Eli demonstrates the precautions to take, and shows how to manufacture a home-made steady jig. His theme is aimed at wine making. 2008, approx 110 mins |
| AVI-02-6 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 6 of 7 | Thin Wall Hollowing | <u>Hollow Mushroom Project</u> . Eli teaches ideal methods for thin-wall hollowing. He uses a piece of local green wood to fashion one of the most elegant mushrooms ever seen! The use of light to demonstrate even wall thickness for an overall delicate piece is amazing footage. 2008, approx 85 mins |
| AVI-02-7 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Intermediate Series - Disc 7 of 7 | Spheres | <u>Emboque & Christmas Tree Projects</u> . Eli shows how to achieve perfect spheres for the Emboque Game, and refreshes us on spindle turning. In demonstrating a Christmas Tree, Eli shows what can be achieved with good skew chisel control. The series concludes with a look at Eli's home collection along with the series final interview filmed on top of his house in Jerusalem. 2008, approx 90 |
| AVI-03-1 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 1 of 7 | Segmenting | <u>Segmented Star Blanks</u> : Eli demonstrates his method for producing his trademark segmented star blanks, thereby preparing the viewer for the subsequent projects in other discs - Rude Osolnik Candlesticks, Goblet Box, and the Star Box. Both basic types of segmented star blanks are explained in Eli's narrative, with the second method demonstrated. This DVD includes the principal extras for the series. 2009, approx 75 mins |
| AVI-03-2 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 2 of 7 | Candlesticks | <u>Rude Osolnik Candlesticks Project</u> : Eli concludes his demonstration of spindle turning methods by producing a pair of elegant Rude Osolnik style candlesticks from a pre-determined plan - consolidating the practice of copy-turning and using his Segmented Star Blank made in Disc 3.1. 2009, approx 70 mins |
| AVI-03-3 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 3 of 7 | Segmenting and Texturing | <u>Segmented and Textured Bowl</u> : Prepare to be amazed! Eli concludes his tuition on bowl turning, but this time with an added bonus of segmenting. Eli shows the formula used to calculate the sizes of segments needed to make any size bowl. Cutting, laminating, gluing, clamping, and turning techniques are all shown, along with finishing with texturing embellishment methods. 2009, approx 120 min |
| AVI-03-4 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 4 of 7 | Special - see description | <u>Inlaid Bowl</u> : The Eli Avisera / Lignotec Compound Slide jig, from Sweden, is introduced. He begins by making the outside form of a standard bowl from holly, and then the project comes to life - he cuts V slots into the profile and then inserts laminated segments made from ebony, maple, and bloodwood. He goes on to explain pyrographic and piercing techniques to complete this wonderful project. 2009, approx 70 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| AVI-3-5 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 5 of 7 | Goblet Box | <u>Goblet Box</u> : Eli concludes his methods for turning long and thin projects, this time using the Goblet Box as his project. He uses the Segmented Star blank demonstrated in Disc AVI.13 to compliment a somewhat ambitious project, and shows possible variations. 2009, approx 110 mins |
| AVI-03-6 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 6 of 7 | Box with Embellishments | <u>Star Box</u> : Back to the Segmented Star blank made in disc AVI.13. Eli demonstrates a beautiful variance of box making that holds huge potential for similar box making projects, but he doesn't stop there: Once made, Eli's Star box is then decorated using colour and piercing. 2009, approx 110 mins |
| AVI-3-7 | Avisera, Eli | DVD | Masters Course in Woodturning - Advanced Series - Disc 7 of 7 | Hollowing and Piercing Hollow forms | <u>Hollow Forms</u> : This film shows some of the most unique film footage ever captured on hollow turning. Eli begins the film by turning a hollow form from green wood, and then turns a hollow form without sides to show exactly how the tools are used inside the form. He includes guidance on use of laser-guided hollowing tool rigs. He finishes by demonstrating piercing methods. A short interview at the end captures his personal side. 2009 approx 115 mins |
| BAK-01 | Baker, Mark | Book | Woodturning Projects - A workshop guide to shapes | Projects | Over 50 projects to - such as cylindrical, diablo, and clamshell boxes, round-bottom, flared and winged bowls and platters. Each project is clearly illustrated, with a materials list and design options. 192 pages. 2003 |
| BAK-02 | Baker, Mark | Book | Wood for Woodturners | Wood Species | Guide to wood used by turners. 50 important woods from around the world described in detail, with practical information on physical characteristics, working quality, and availability. Color photos illustrate different varieties of grain and figure, and examples of finished work are included. A further 100 woods are considered more briefly, with color photos for identification. Highly recommended. 190 pages. 2005 |
| BAK-03 | Baker, Mark | DVD & Book | Wood Turning - A Craftsman's Guide | Starting Out - 3 projects | Handy to have around the workshop, and perfect for the beginner. The book and DVD go well together, guiding the turner through selecting the blank, work holding and sharpening, and using tools correctly and safely. Includes 3 projects: a classical bowl form, a rosewood candlestick, and a cylindrical box. 128 pages. 2012. |
| BAK-04 | Baker, Mark | Book | Weekend Woodturning Projects | Projects | 190 page book by the editor of Woodturning Mag. The author presents 25 projects most of which can be turned on a mini/midi lathe. If you are looking for a project idea most of these can be adapted to your own style and dimensions. Projects include a bud vase, nap[kin rings, natural edge vase or goblet, several vases and boxes as well as several candlesticks, a scoop and a bowl. |
| BAK-05 | Baker, Mark | Book | Turning Toys | Toys | Learn how to make beautiful hand crafted toys and games with guidance from woodturning expert Mark Baker. Twenty projects range in level of complexity. Great for turners looking to increase their skills while creating something special for children to enjoy. Each project has clear step by step instructions, detailed photographs and easy to follow directions. New October 2016, 190 pages |
| BAK-06 | Baker, Mark | Book | Wood for Woodturners (Revised edition) | Wood Species | This revised edition was written specifically for woodturners by expert turner and editor Mark Baker. It describes 42 of the most important woods for turning. Excellent photography throughout provides examples of figure and grain. 100 other woods are considered more briefly. New November 2016, 190 pages. |
| BAN-01 | Banister, Manly | Book | Making Picture Frames in Wood | Picture Frames | Process of frame making - 1973 - 127 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY RICHARD MYERS |
| BAR-01 | Barton, Wayne | DVD | Chip Carving | Carving | Chip carving is a wonderfully direct and simple way to decorate turnings. Wayne Barton is a master of the Swiss style of chip carving. He uses only two relatively inexpensive tools. See Earl Ellis FRW Demo. Approx 55 mins |
| BAR-02 | Barton, Wayne | Book | Chip Carving - Techniques & Patterns | Carving | Using a minimum of tools, anyone can quickly create beautiful carvings. Exquisite patterns, lettering styles, and designs for jewelry boxes, humidors, chair backs, buttons, shingles, more. Many photos, patterns, diagrams. "The very best in decorative taste." <i>Popular Woodworker</i> . "The most informative book ever... Beautifully illustrated."— <i>Chip Chats</i> . 1984. CONTRIBUTED BY DAVE HAWLEY |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------|--|
| BAR-03 | Barton, Wayne | Book | Chip Carving Patterns | Carving | Chip carving is one of the simplest, quickest, and most portable form of woodworking. Over 100 patterns to make drawer fronts, chair backs, and clockfaces, and mix and match these dozens of designs in hundreds of combinations. "The largest selection of patterns in any book. Sure to delight all who do chip carving."-- <i>Chip Chats</i> . 1990. CONTRIBUTED BY DAVE HAWLEY |
| BAR-04 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Introduction to Cue Building - 101 - DVD #1 of 10 | Pool Cue | This set of 10 DVDs covers all aspects of pool cue construction - by Master Cue Builder Joe Barringer. A definitive work. Cue Components is a mail-order company in Florida that services cue makers around the world. Total viewing time for this series of 10 DVDs is about 16 hours. |
| BAR-05 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Coring Components - | Pool Cue | Disc 2 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAR-06 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Shaft Cutting Techniques - | Pool Cue | Disc 3 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAR-07 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Tip, Tenon, & Ferrule Installation | Pool Cue | Disc 4 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. 2 discs |
| BAR-08 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper "V" Point Construction Techniques - | Pool Cue | Disc 5 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. 2 discs |
| BAR-09 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Veneer Construction Techniques | Pool Cue | Disc 6 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAR-10 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Joint Pin Installation Techniques - | Pool Cue | Disc 7 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAR-11 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Handle / Forearm Construction | Pool Cue | Disc 8 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAR-12 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Butt Sleeve Installation Techniques - | Pool Cue | Disc 9 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAR-13 | Barringer, Joe | DVD | Pool Cue Building - Proper Finishing Techniques - | Pool Cue | Disc 10 of 10 see BAR 04 for information about the series. |
| BAS-01 | Bassett, Bruce | DVD | Corian Pendant Demo | Pendant | Demo at the Utah Association of Woodturners Club. Approx 46 mins |
| BAT-03 | Batty, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo Oct 99 Part 1 | Bowls - Round and Square | Basic Bowl & Square Bowl. Stuart demos these two projects. He shows in detail the various cutting principles that lead to success. Excellent for all levels of turners. Many significant points made that will help turners at all skill levels. |
| BAT-04 | Batty, Stu & Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Two Ways to Make a Bowl | Bowls | Five Basic Rules, Tool Angles / Proper Grinding, Push vs Pull Cut, Spigots & Chucks, Inside Cuts, Special Grinds, Drying, Tips. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---|--|
| BAT.05 | Batty, Stuart | DVD | FRW - All Day Demo Sep06 | Techniques and Projects see description | Disc 1 of 3 (120 min) - Using his 7 rules (on whiteboard), Stuart turns a bowl of poplar wood while discussing the merits of various cuts, use of various tools, and sharpening. Lot of valuable technical info shared. He then turns a sphere using a jam chuck, grooves, and lines - a unique fail-safe technique - of carob - again sharing many details on use of tools - the real "whys" of woodturning. Disc 2 of 3 (120 min) - Finishes the sphere, and moves on to demo an unbalanced square bowl of oak, and using his special jaws, how to reverse chuck his signature thin-walled vase of She-Oak. Hosts a major discussion of the types of HSS including percentage of various materials, hardness, edge retention - excellent info for a turner to have. Disc 3 of 3 (75 min): Finishes the discussion on types of HSS, and moves into a major discussion on negative rake scraping, including how to generate the necessary burrs. He also discusses grinding wheels and the Seeded Gel technology. Last, he covers reverse chucking in detail and demos the process using the previously turned poplar bowl and the previously turned oak square bowl. This is a MUST VIEW video for turners of all skill levels. 3 discs, Approx 3 1/4 hours total |
| BAT.06 | Batty, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo Aug07 | Sharpening | Sharpening - various cuts and how they dull tools; methods of sharpening turning tools; types of steel and abrasives; JoolTool. Approx 94 mins |
| BAT-07 | Batty, Allan | Pam | Woodturning Notes | Tool Tips | Woodturning notes from Allan Batty on lathe speeds, tool selection and use, grinding and sharpening, wax finishes, thread chasing, etc., with diagrams. Quick reading reference matl. 28 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY ANDY ZARTMAN |
| BAT-07-1 | Batty, Allan | Pam | Woodturning Notes | Tool Tips | Copy 2 of Woodturning notes from Allan Batty on lathe speeds, tool selection and use, grinding and sharpening, wax finishes, thread chasing, etc., with diagrams. Quick reading reference matl with good information. 28 pages. |
| BAT.09 | Batty, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo Oct 99 - Part 2 | Box, Goblet and tool techniques | Stuart demos a round box in ebony (using shop-made templates) and a long-stemmed goblet in bocote. He explains in detail the various use of the tools and sharpening. For 35 min at the end, he demos spindle turning including balusters, use of the skew to make a "V" cut, use of the beading & parting chisel to turn beads, and use of the spindle gouge to turn coves. Excellent for all levels of turners. |
| BAT-10 | Batty, Allan | DVD | FRW Demo Oct 07 | Multi Topic | Split into 3 DVDs for better resolution. Allan covers the gamut of cuts, mixed with many tips, and lots of humor. He spends a lot of time addressing use of the skew, parting tool, wide parting tool (beading & parting tool), point tool, and bedan. He turns a cabriolet leg, a simple bowl, and an English boxwood threaded box. He also addresses buffing wheels. Dennis Liggitt of CO Springs is introduced to address various types of twists that he has turned based on Allan's instruction. Allan then demos turning a Twist on a Taper (aka "diminishing twist"), with many tips on the technique. These discs contain a wealth of information. 3 discs, Approx 6 1/4 hours |
| BAT-11 | Batty, Allan | DVD | The Skew Chisel | Tool Techniques | Six basic cuts; use of skew, spindle gouge, roughing gouge, beading tool. Project: cabriolet leg. Approx 55 mins. |
| BAT-12 | Batty, Allan | DVD | Hand Thread Chasing | Thread Chasing | This video has brilliant images of thread chasing in action created using four cameras positioned to allow close and continuous action in real time. Allan's exceptional teaching ability means that even the novice can follow the process with ease, and for the more experienced turner, it is an opportunity to study the very best techniques of an acknowledged expert. This is the definitive work of the world's top hand thread chasing expert. Includes making a threaded acorn box, and proper sharpening of thread chasing tools. Approx 60 mins |
| BAT-13 | Batty, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo April 2, 2013 | Sharpening and Techniques | <i>Sharpening and State of the Art Tool Stee</i> l. Stuart addresses in detail platform sharpening and the various cuts achieved with gouges and scrapers. He also discusses the evolution of steel technology. His ability to achieve superior surfaces on even less than perfect wood is demonstrated repeatedly and becomes a standard that members will seek to match. Approx 2 hrs. |
| BAT-14 | Batty, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo November 4, 2014 | Bowl | A look at working with alternative materials available for use on a woodturning lathe. Eight fascinating projects: Alternative Briar Box, Striped Box, Alternative Amber Drum Box, Casein Pill Box, Miniature Goblet, Mini-Mini Goblet, Perspex Spinning Top, |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| BAY-01 | Bayles, David & Orland, Ted | Book | Art & Fear - Observations On The Perils (and Rewards) of Artmaking | General Information | An artist's survival guide, written by and for working artists. The authors explore the way art gets made, the reasons it doesn't get made, and the nature of the difficulties that cause so many artists to give up along the way. Both authors are teachers and working artists. Highly recommended by David Nittmann. 124 pages. 1993 |
| BEC-01 | Becker, Helga | Book | New Woodturning Techniques and Projects | Int to Adv Tech & projects | 18 step by step projects from well known turners, some incorporating tool fabrication and chucking solutions. A bonus gallery offers additional inspiration. This book offers skills, projects and inspiration to advanced level turners. Excellent details and photography. 205 pages new Jan 2017 |
| BEH-01 | Behlen, H. | Pam | Master Finishing Secrets | Finishing | 1990 - wood, abrasives, removers, bleaches, fillers, stins, sealers, lacquers, varnish, shellac, gel-stain & gel-finish. |
| BEL-01 | Bell, Nicholas R. | Book | A Revolution in Wood: The Bresler Collection | Gallery Exhibit | This book celebrates 65 turned and carved wood objects given to the Renwick Gallery by Fleur and Charles Bresler. After a visit to The Woodturning Center in Philadelphia, Fleur followed advice from Dr. Irving Lipton to follow various artists' careers and purchase objects that represented their development. Includes short biographies of the artists. An inspiring collection of work. 2010. 147 pages. |
| BEN-01 | Bennett, Glenda | Book | Celtic Woodcraft - Authentic Projects for Woodworkers | Design | A collection of 20 diverse Celtic designs designed to inspire woodworkers of all levels. The projects are accessible even to those readers with limited woodworking skills. By working systematically through the book, beginners can acquire a mastery of the subject, while more advanced carvers will find many new Celtic design ideas. Projects have been cleverly devised so that it is possible to make all of them with a fairly basic range of tools. 2001. 133 pages. |
| BEN-02 | Benson, Jonathan | Book | Woodworker's Guide to Bending Wood | Bending Wood | The art of bending wood confounds most woodworkers, yet it is surprisingly easy to do with the 4 basic methods in this complete guide. The techniques are presented in step-by-step photo sequences that leave nothing to the imagination and show woodworkers exactly how it is done: bending green wood or twigs, bending with heat or steam, and bending panels or laminations. There are 7 step-by-step projects presented, including shaker boxes, a bow for an arrow, a rustic chair, the sides of a guitar, and bent panels used for tables and pedestals. All the necessary tools and equipment are discussed with an eye to budget and practicality, making this appeal to both amateur and professionals of all skill levels. 2008. 179 pages. |
| BER-02 | Berger, Soren | DVD | FRW Full Day Demo Jul06 | Multi Topic | Demo of half-scale cowboy hat (detailed dimensions of full-size hats shared), hand-chasing tapered threads, his signature scoop, and a three-part box using his signature hook tool. Also discussion on woodturning philosophy and ways to dry wood. 3 discs |
| BER-03 | Berger, Soren | DVD | FRW Demo Jul 00 | Multi Topic | Afternoon Session (176 min): Techniques for a carving machine (i.e., the lathe), hollowing, projects (lidded jar & teapot). Evening Session (265 min): finish teapot, draw pull, repeat of hollowing, incl natural edge bowl - creative ideas. 2 discs |
| BER-04 | Berkeley, John | Book | All Screwed Up! Turned Puzzles and boxes featuring chased threads | Puzzles, boxes and Thread Chasing | Includes over 400 full color photos, drawings, and step-by-step instructions for 20 turned puzzles and boxes featuring chased threads. Most of the tools and methods used in the book were learned from the master, Bill Jones, and with the present availability of imported woods, some puzzles have been improved and made even more difficult to solve. 120 |
| BER-05 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #1 - Laying Threads Onto Wood | Thread Chasing series | Series - <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . Takes you through a comprehensive journey into the art of laying threads onto wood, and sweeps away fears of using the specialist tools. Uses a wide range of materials, including composites and even bone. Projects: Oriental Box, Using the Point Tool, Small Flower Box, Lathe Grinding Mandrel, Bone Flower Box, Chatter Box, Pill Box. 2006, 2 discs, Approx mins |
| BER-06 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #2 - The Lighthouse Puzzle | Thread Chasing series | Series - <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . Demos his most eloquent piece. Takes the viewer through a wonderfully educational project. Your friends will love to play with this puzzle as they try to unlock the secret of how to release the captive ring around the main body of the lighthouse. 2006, 2 discs approx 3 hours |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------------------|--|
| BER-07 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #3 - The Zulu Box and Barrel & Ball Puzzles | Thread Chasing series | Series - <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . John continues his puzzles with 2 intriguing projects. You'll have lots of fun watching your friends try to work out the secrets behind them. 2 discs, approx 2 1/2 hours |
| BER-08 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #'s 4, 5, and 6 (The Money Box Trilogy) | Thread Chasing series | Series- <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . Includes The Castle Money Box Puzzle (1 hr 12min), The New Castle Money Box Puzzle (1 hr 15min), and The New-New Castle Money Box Puzzle (1 hr 30 min). These DVDs continue John's puzzle series with three intriguing projects on making money box puzzles. They take one from start to finish. You'll have lots of fun watching your friends try to work out the secret behind them and liberate you from your savings. 2008, 3 disc totals, approx 4 hours |
| BER-09 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #7 - What's The Alternative? | Projects | A look at working with alternative materials available for use on a woodturning lathe. Eight fascinating projects: Alternative Briar Box, Striped Box, Alternative Amber Drum Box, Casein Pill Box, Miniature Goblet, Mini-Mini Goblet, Perspex Spinning Top, and Brass Fruit Stalk. 2009, 2 discs, approx 4 1/2 hours |
| BER-10 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #8 - The Three Ball Conundrum | Thread Chasing series | Series - <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . This puzzle makes an attractive centerpiece that will tease your friends in their efforts to solve the liberation of the balls without any untying of knots or cutting of strings. The solution is very simple. Constructed entirely of wood and string. 2009, approx 1 hr 50 mins |
| BER-11 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #9 - The Patterned Lid Box | Thread Chasing series | Series - <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . Continues the introduction of the Ashley Isles Unichaser, demos both right and left hand thread chasing with an ingenious flush-lidded box project. The top of the box is embellished with a pattern produced with a home-made texturing tool. 2009, approx 70 mins |
| BER-12 | Berkeley, John | DVD | Screwples #10 - The Fragrance Flask | Thread Chasing series | Series - <i>A Definitive Guide to Hand Thread Chasing</i> . Continues the introduction of the Ashley Isles Unichaser while showing John making his trade-mark hip flask. The fragrance flask is designed to have fragrant oils decanted into it to permeate the wood and give a lasting aroma. A perfect gift idea – suitable for bathrooms, bedrooms along with many other uses. 2009, approx 85 mins |
| BES-01 | Best, David | DVD | Bat Houses - Turning Halloween Ornaments | Ornaments | Bat houses are popular with woodturning collectors and admirers. Dave shows us 6 different Halloween ornaments: pumpkin witches, gourd with witches hat, pentagon shape with finial, acorn, triple brim witches hat, and textured roof panel. Included are brief segments on cutting and gluing the stave and veneer bodies as well as wood saving techniques used in the witch hats. 2011. Approx 4 1/4 hours on 1 disc. |
| BES-02 | Best, David | DVD | Dye, Resin and Christmas Ornaments | Ornaments | Demo at The Utah Association of Woodturners Club, approx 94 mins. |
| BET-01 | Betts, John | Book | Making Strip-built Fly Rods | Fly Rods | Fly rods built of wood strips then turned on a lathe. About 1996 - hand written & then printed - detailed process - 157 pages. |
| BET-02 | Better Homes & Gardens | Book | Wood Turning Techniques and Products You Can Make | Getting Started | Good general introduction to many aspects of woodturning. Projects include drawings and dimensions. This was donated to FRW by the family of Pete Holtus. 96 Pages |
| BEY-01 | Beyond Wood...Portrait of an Artist | DVD | Fine Art of Turned & Sculpted Wood | Profile of Professional Turners | Highlights the work of internationally known turned wood sculpture artists - an indepth look at artists in the field. Produced by Bernard Blainand hosted by Ray Leier. 1 of 6: David Ellsworth (29min), Frank E. Cummings III (25min), & Giles Gilson (26min). 2 of 6: Gianfranco Angelino (27min), Hans Weissflog (25 min), Jean-Francois Escoulen (28 min). 3 of 6: Christian Burchard (28 min), Ron Kent (27min). 4 of 6: Irving Lipton Collection (28 min), Perfection in Form - interviews with Sam Maloof, Bob Stockdale, & Kay Sekimachi (23 min), Emma Lake Event (29min). 5 of 6: Rude Osolnik (28 min), The Bob Bohlen Collection (50 min). 6 of 6: The Wormick Collection. 6 discs approx 7 hrs total, |
| BLU-01 | Blumer-Kuhn Catalog - 1893 | Book | Victorian Woodturnings and Woodwork | Victorian Turnings Catalog | 1995 - stairs, stair railings & balusters, newel posts, spindles, mantels, rosettes, plinth & head blocks, turned porch & veranda work, gables, window hoods, ventilators, pews & pulpits, wooden ornaments, moldings, interior finish - Good for design ideas. 137 pages. 1995 (reprint of 1983 version) Donated to FRW by Pete Holtus |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|---------------------------------|---|
| BOA-01 | Boase, Tony | Book | Woodturning Masterclass - Artistry, Style, Inspiration | Profile of Professional Turners | Portraits of 12 of Britain's top turners - lives, influences, & techniques - 160 pages. 1995 |
| BON-01 | Bonertz, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo - 5 March 2013 | Bowl Coring | McNaughton System. Dale provides a very complete discussion and demo on this coring system - all the ins and outs of the various components and blades, what is needed to begin using the system, how to use it to advantage, and what can and will go wrong and how to deal with it. A "must-see" if you are considering using the McNaughton coring system. approx 100 mins |
| BON-02 | Bonertz, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo - 7 October 2014 | Bowl Coring and | In addition to a demonstration on the McNaughton Coring system Dale explains options for cutting/blocking out freshly felled timber. Approx 110 mins |
| BOS-04 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | Sculpting Wood Beyond the Lathe | Sculpting Wood | Tools & techniques used to sculpt work after removal from lathe. Approx 85 mins |
| BOS-05 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | FRW Demo Oct98 | Embellishments | "Surface Treatment" for turnings - discussion, show&tell, and ideas on tools, carving, finishing, coloring, bleaching, & texturing - covers a gamut of creative topics. Approx 115 mins |
| BOS-06 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | Vessels of Illusion | Tree to Finished Proj | Woodlot to band saw to lathe, and wood carving & bending - the completed vessel., approx 83 mins |
| BOS-07 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | Decorative Utility Bowls | Bowls and Embelishments | Basic bowl turning (wet to dry) & ideas on decorating / carving / finishing bowls. approx 90 mins |
| BOS-08 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | FRW Demo Apr09 | Hollowing and Embelishments | Demo of Trent's signature "vessel of illusion," turning, hollowing, carving, and decorating. approx 108 mins |
| BOS-09 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | FRW Demo Feb13 | Multi-Topic see description | Hollow Form & Platter. Trent demos in detail how to shape and hollow a vessel, including techniques and tools used, supplemented with "chalk talk" on the whiteboard. He also demos turning a platter that is then carved. Lots of detail, and key information for new turners to absorb. approx 90 mins |
| BOS-10 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | FRW Demo July 2014 | Hollowing | Trent demos turning 2 forms in sycamore and the devices he uses to track the position of the hollowing tool inside the vessel as the turning progresses. Approx 120 mins |
| BOS-11 | Bosch, Trent | DVD | Revelations in Hollowing | Hollowing | Trent takes you through the process that he has refined over 25 years, showing multiple approaches and allowing you to decide which works best for you. He shares his knowledge in a straight forward easy to understand manner. Take your hollowing to the next level with this video. 2 discs, approx 150 mins, New July 2016 |
| BOU-01 | Bowhuis, Dave | DVD | Box Finials Demo | Finials | Demo at the Utah Association of Woodturners Club, approx 66 mins |
| BOW-01 | Bowen, Hilary | Book | Decorative Techniques for Woodturners | Decorative Techniques | 1996 - using metal, colouring wood, wood-composite techniques - incl 44 projects - 176 pages. |
| BOW-02 | Bowen, Hilary | Book | Woodturning Jewelry | Jewelry | Practical guide to turning a range of jewelry in wood using only a standard lathe and a minimum of tools - 160 pages. 1995 |
| BOW-04 | Bowen, Todd | DVD | RMW Demo Jun1998 | Sharpening, Confetti Lamps | "Manzanita Confetti Lamps" - One-Way Sharpening Jig, types of manzanita, maintaining lathe, turning & finishing confetti lamp. Approx 80 mins |
| BOW-05 | Bowers, Bill | Book | Turning Boxes with Friction-Fitted Lids | Boxes | Designed for beginning and intermediate turners. Step-by-step turning of the classic cylinder box and variants and embellishments, and the classic capsule box and chatterwork. Projects include a Raffan box, a pagoda box, the clam shell box, the gourd box, and small hollow form boxes with bottle top and finial top lids. Photo gallery. 64 pages - 2008 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| BOW-06 | Bowers, Bill | Book | The Basics of Turning Spirals | Spirals | Richly illustrated and explained in simple terms. Complete process explained, giving the novice and experienced woodworker all the necessary information to turn gallery quality spiral turned pieces. Innovative applications of stains and shapes are demonstrated on plates, platters, and bowls. Multiple tips on how to turn delicate spirals and hand chase threads. Gallery section with 31 full color photos. 70 pages. 2007 |
| BOW-06-2 | Bowers, Bill | Book | The Basics of Turning Spirals | Spirals | Copy #2, See BOW-06. CONTRIBUTED BY PAUL RUSSELL. |
| BOW-07 | Bowers, Bill | Book | 7 Great Turning Projects for the Smaller Lathe | Projects | Designed for beginning to intermediate turners. Projects include two types of scoops, lidded cylinder box, lidded bowl with a foil leaf interior finish, Xmas ornament, carving set, and salt/pepper mills. 63 pages. 2007 |
| BOW-08 | Bowers, Bill | Book | 10 Easy Turning Projects for the Smaller Lathe | Projects | For mini lathe. Projects include door stops, wine bottle stoppers, confetti lights, oil lamps, candle sticks, plates, bowls. 63 pages. 2007 |
| BOW-09 | Bowers, Bill | Book | Wood Turning from Tree to Table - Bowls, Lamps, and Other | Tree to Finished Proj | Chapters on : (1) The Tree, (2) Green Turing, Coring, and Sealing Bowls, (3) Completing the Turning, (4) Finish Turning the Foot, (5) Confetti and Oil Lamps, (6) Turning a Lamp, (7) Gallery. 80 pages. 2009 |
| BRE-02 | Breckon, Dick | DVD | FRW Demo Aug1998 | Hollowing | Hollowing - show & tell for about 10 min, then hollowing using modified screwdrivers, Nichols tool rest, and square articulated boring bar. approx 90 mins |
| BRE-03 | Brewer, Robert | DVD | FRW Demo Jan 2016 | Design and Techniques | Visualizing the object - Robert demos several techniques for turning various items. He emphasizes the need to : visualize the object, learn to use and be comfortable with the skew and learn to turn left handed. Items turned include several bowl types as well as a sphere. approx 90 mins, New February 2016 |
| BRI-01 | Bridgewater, Alan & Gill | Book | Award-Winning Designs for Woodturning | Projects | Includes 40 projects by different turners: Swivel Jewel Box, Box with Chained Lid (Stuart Batty), Football Trophy, Brickwork Box, Wine Ladle, Cup & Saucer, Stacking Egg Cups, Acorn Sewing Tidy, Skewed Bowl, Christmas Table Centre, Coopered Jewel Box, Humpty Toy, Coin Holder, Rack of Coat Pegs, Four -colour Goblet, Two-Tier Cake Stand, Lighthouse Lamp, Pair of Vases, Miner's Lamp, Jewellery Display Tray, Bowl in Mahogany and Sycamore, Baby's Rattle, Lathe Bird, Box for Colour Slides, Pen Set Holder, Owl Plaque, Secret Trinket Box, Set of Thimbles, Fruit Bowl on Pillars, Pin Cushion, Cotton Nexts, Checkered Edge Fruit Bowl, Pomander, Egg Stand, Pictory and Mirror Frames, Walking Stick Top, Pencil Box, Phone Table Lighter, Dressing Table Set, and Dice Shaker. A little dated - published 1987 - but some great ideas and techniques! |
| BRI-02 | Bridgewater, Alan & Gill | Book | Woodturning Traditional Folk Toys | Toys | Remember when toys didn't have battereis or screens? Now with a lathe, small pieces of wood a few simple tools, and a collection of paints this collection of projects should inspire you to make wonderful toys that are as much fun to play with now as when they were designed. Scale drawings, photographs and options to modify each project are included. 1994, 128 pages |
| BRO-01 | Brown, Ron | DVD | I Have A Lathe. Now What? | Getting Started | As a full-time demonstrator on the woodworking circuit, Ron is asked this question frequently. Includes tool identification and uses, lathe parts, chucks, practice exercises for turning coves and beads, roughing down with a spindle roughing gouge and a skew, sharpening, using a bowl gouge and two useful projects. Great for beginning turners. approx 74 mins |
| BRO-02 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Turned Lidded Boxes | Boxes | Teaching points include the one chuck box turning method, some of the best and easiest ways to hollow end grain for small boxes under three inches, how to achieve suction fitting lids, the secrets of jamb chucking when you want to turn the underside of the lid, how to inlay disks in a pictured framed lid, enhancing a simple project with chatterwork and then setting it off with micro groves, on lathe instant finishing methods, a "Close Look" section that enables examination of several boxes close up inside and out with incredible detail, and a photo gallery with design ideas. 2 discs approx 92 mins |
| BRO-03 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Fancy Christmas Ornaments | Ornaments | How to hollow a globe through a 1-1/4" hole and then make the hole disappear like magic, turn icicles, grind three special tools you can't buy in stores from tools you probably already have to make your work go more quickly, understand the secrets used to make icicles with a huge "wow" factor, use veneer to picture frame vignettes, make flowers on the drill press along with the jigs used to make them, and custom designs using a deep inlay technique. A "liquid ebony" recipe is also included. 2 discs, approx 90 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| BRO-04 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Bottle Stoppers - Quick & Easy | Bottle Stoppers | Everything you need to know to get started off right is covered, including materials, accessories, methods, and finishing. Also included is a PDF file with over 50 full-sized, fine-line drawings of classic bottle stopper designs. Turning the stoppers is the easy part - coming up with good looking designs that flow well and have stunning eye appeal is the hard part. You can print out any design you like and use it right at the lathe to make a beautiful stopper. approx 48 mins |
| BRO-05 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Woodturning Tops - Turning Techniques and Instruction | Finger Tops | Chapter titles include Introduction and Gallery, Simple One-Piece Tops, Chatterwork Tops, Two-Piece Tops - Chuck Method, Two-Piece Tops - Collet Method, Tiny Tops, Crazy Tops, and Segmented Tops. Also includes 15 fine-line patterns (via PDF) that may be viewed and printed - enlarge or reduce them to make tops, plate or platter bottoms, turned box tops, or beautiful inlays. approx 52 mins |
| BRO-06 | Brown, Ron | CD | Bonus Files for PC | Design - view on a computer | Includes files for viewing and working with on your computer: PDFs on how to make \$20-\$40 per hour with your scroll saw, the danger zone for power tool safety, flower jig plans, a key chain font TIF, many miscellaneous project photos, 50 designs for bottle stoppers, a bottle stopper photo gallery, a turning reference guide, and adjustable saw horse and workbench top plans. |
| BRO-07 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Chatter Tool Methods - A Complete Course | Chatter Tool | A Chatter Tool is a scraper with a thin blade which when held against spinning end grain vibrates, or chatters, rapidly sculpting a wide variety of textured patterns. Such patterns enhance the appearance of items and are used, for example, to further decorate turned lidded boxes, spinning tops and bottle stoppers. The average cut takes less than three seconds. Most folks who see an object with chatter work decoration perceive it as intricately hand carved, something which must have taken many hours and a very steady hand. Learn to decorate turned lidded boxes with beautiful chatter work lids, colorful textured spinning tops decorated with permanent markers, unique bottle stoppers with chatter work features and Bonnie Klein style chatterwork tops. approx 45 mins |
| BRO-08 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Kitchen Utensils From the Wood Lathe | Kitchen Utencils | Chapters include Spatulas, One Piece Ice Cream Style Scoops, Modified Two Piece Ice Cream Style Scoops, Goblet Style Scoops (traditional), Soup and Chili Ladles, and Gorgeous Coffee Scoops. 2 discs approx 3 hours |
| BRO-09 | Brown, Ron & Don Russell | DVD | Segmented Polychromatic Vases and Urns | Segmenting | 3 discs - Recorded live at a 3-day hands-on class at Don Russell's shop in Oxford, GA. Teaching points: Secret to creating eye-popping feature rings, tricks for perfect glue-ups, 6 kinds of center ring blocks, work saving assembly methods, how to make complex cuts a simple way, preventing vase colors from fading, applying all of the finish to a vase on the lathe in 15 minutes, using veneer for accents, micro adjusting your saw for perfect miters, calculating sizes and lengths of component pieces, using veneer to create strength, attaching a spout with a no-gap fit in 5 minutes or less, and overcoming chipping and tear-out common for disc 3 on segmented turning. Also, detailed info on: cutting and gluing up diamonds and dot flowers; a no-measuring trick for cutting perfect diamond sections; making compound angle cuts; a method to ensure dead flat rings; an easy to follow cut list for a typical vase with the number of pieces, length, width, angles, and length of stock needed; and extra files for PCs, photos, screen shots, planning software links, and cut lists. These 3 discs, approx 4 1/2 hrs. |
| BRO-10 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Acorns Gone Wild | Boxes | Shows how to make (1) acorn boxes with slip fit lids, (2) acorn boxes with threaded lids, (3) acorn spinning tops, (4) acorn miniature bird houses, and (5) acorn stylized salt & pepper shakers. |
| BRO-11 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Turning Pens Made Easy | Pens | Shows how to make a (1) slimline pen with basic wood friction finish, (2) slimline pen with your own center band, (3) slimline custom center band - \$2 acrylic, (4) slimline pencil with stabilized buckeye burl, (5) slimline stylus with pen - acrylic, (6) European Ebony pen with CA finish, (7) cigar pen Masur Birch with CA finish, and (8) bullt pen with acrylic. Learn how to cut, drill, glue, and shape blanks, and how to apply 3 different finishes. Ron demos the equipment you need. 2012.2 discs, Approx mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------------------|--|
| BRO-12 | Brolly, Michael | Book | Cradle to Cradle | General Info | Chronicles the past 20 years of Brolly's work. Brolly uses lathe work in extremely innovative and creative ways. Includes fascinating articles by several curators and museum directors about Brolly's work and its historical significance. 2002. 44 pages. |
| BRO-13 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Texturing for Turners Made Easy | Embellishments | This project oriented video explains how to use knurling type tools, a rotary texturing tool w/3 tips and new ways to create chatterwork and add embellishments to your project. Approx 77 mins |
| BRO-14 | Brown, Ron | DVD | Peppermills Made Easy | Peppermills | Ron shows how to choose the right mill for the right spice.Design and turn a peppermill in about an hour while avoiding most common mistakes. approx 70 mins |
| BRO-15 | Brown, Ron | DVD | CA Finishing made easy | CA Finishing | Ron shows what resources you need and how to apply a CA finish to a number of wood or acrylic projects. approx 62 mins |
| BRO-16 | Brown, Jay | DVD | Christmas Gift ideas | Projects | Demo for the Utah Association of Wood Turners. Approx 84 mins |
| BUC-01 | Buckland, Ralph S. | Book | Turning Segmented Lamps | Segmenting | A good book of basics for segmentation. The techniques and plans in this book could be applied to many hollow-forms or other turned vessels. A great book for getting started in segmenting. 144 pages |
| BUR-01 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Vol 1 | Techniques and Projects | Both Discs: Step by step thru 12 projects that are fun to make and useful - bud vase, green bowl, wall clock,Christmas ornament, spinning top, curly fries, peppermill, egg, hour glass, stick pen, toothpick holder, carving mallet. |
| BUR-02 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Vol 2 | Techniques and Projects | See BUR-01 Disc 1 of 2 |
| BUR-03 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Turning Pens with Rex & Kip Vol 1 | Pens | Video 1 - The Basics and Beyond. Through detailed steps, Kip and Rex cover basic fundamentals, advanced techniques, design variations, and material selection. Topics: making the basic Slimline Pen; creating unique pen styles using the Slimline Pen; decorative techniques including wire burning, finger grooves, no-centerband designs and a fixed antler centerband design; adhesives for pen making; and materials for pens, including woods, plastics and antler. Approx 68 minutes |
| BUR-04 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Turning Pens with Rex & Kip Vol 2 | Pens contd plus Tips and Tricks | Video 2 of this 2 disc series approx 1 1/2 hours. See above. |
| BUR-04-02 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Turning Pens with Rex & Kip Vol 2, Copy 2 | Pens contd plus Tips and Tricks | Video 2 copy 2 - More Pens Plus Tip & Tricks. Through detailed steps, Kip and Rex cover basic fundamentals, advanced techniques, design variations, and material selection. Topics: the European style pen; making a European style pen with a blackwood centerband; the Americana style pen; techniques for turning plastics; turning Antler; and Tips and Tricks, including drying blanks, cleaning tubes, the "potato trick," drilling jigs and tips, barrel preparation, |
| BUR-05 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | Book | Turning Pens and Pencils | Pens | Definitive guide to pen turning. Through clear text and superb photography, various ways of approaching the task are described. The beginner to the seasoned pen maker will find this book a valuable source of information. 166 pages. 2000 |
| BUR-06 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Vol 3 | Projects | Projects include bowl, tool handle, game call, fridge magnet, and bottle stopper. New for 2008. Approx 76 mins |
| BUR-07 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Vol 4 | Projects | Projects include oil lamp, desk clock, pizza cutter, sphere, egg kaleidoscope, and doorstop. New for 2008. Approx 69 mins |
| BUR-08 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Vol 5 | Ornaments | In volume 5 Rex and Kip provide detailed instruction on how to turn three fun and beautiful Christmas ornaments along with an ornament presentation stand. As an added bonus they have teamed up with world renowned and featured turner Dick Sing who will instruct you on how to turn a hollow globe ornament. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------|---|
| BUR-09 | Burningham, Rex & Christensen, Kip | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Vol 6 | Ornaments | In volume 6 Rex and Kip provide detailed instruction on how to turn three fun and beautiful Christmas ornaments along with an ornament presentation stand. As an added bonus they have teamed up with world renowned and featured turner Dale Nish who will instruct you on how to turn a birdhouse ornament. |
| CAD-01 | Cadman, Mervyn | DVD | Creative Pen Turning - Vol 1 | Pens - view this on a computer | Watch as Mervyn walks you through the steps for creating different design pens using many different materials. Due to the "PAL" format of these discs from the UK this DVD must be viewed on a computer. It will not play back on a DVD player. 2 discs, approx 4 hours |
| CAD-02 | Cadman, Mervyn | DVD | Creative Pen Turning - Vol 2 | Pens - view this on a computer | "Let's get more creative" - Mervyn guides us through the steps to turn more different design pens plus working with carbon fiber and using CA and BLO for the finishing touch. Due to the "PAL" format of these discs from the UK this DVD must be viewed on a computer. It will not play back on a DVD player. 2 discs, approx 4 hours |
| CAI-01 | Caine, Megan | DVD | FRW Demo Feb06 | 4 legged stool | "Turned 4-Legged Stool." In her first club demo Megan shares her techniques on turning a square seat, duplicating legs, the importance of using story sticks, design considerations, drilling jigs, and tricks for placement of holes and cutting legs to be even. She freely shares her expertise developed during production turning. Approx 50 mins |
| CAI-02 | Caine, Megan | DVD | FRW Demo Feb09 | 3 legged stool | "Turned 3-Legged Stool with Wedged Seat." Megan takes us through all the turning / drilling / fitting steps required to complete this stool. Approx 65 mins |
| CAL-01, CAL-02, CAL-03 (3 CDs) | Calder, Michael | CD | Turning Egg Form, Turning 2 Layer Nurture Form, Turning 3 Layer Nurture Form | | CDs - PLAY ON COMPUTER - best viewed in a medium-sized (8" x 6" approx) computer desktop window using any good quality media playback software. Turning Egg Form (first in series). The methods Matt uses to turn his Egg forms are shown in detail from start to finish, with the focus being on his intuitive approach to turning. Roughing out, getting the form the correct shape, hollowing, and finishing are covered in detail. (41 min). Turning 2 Layer Nurture Form (second in series). The methods and processes Matthew uses to turn his 'Nurture' Vase Forms are explained in detail, from roughing out the green timber, fine shaping, forming and hollowing the neck, hollowing the body, turning the interior form, use of the blow torch, and sanding and finishing. (60 min). Turning 3 Layer Nurture Form (third in series). (82 min). Matt describes in detail the processes and methods used to create his iconic 3 Layer Nurture Forms from the roughing out stages, focusing on the feel and shape of the form, through to turning and hollowing the inner layers, using the blow torch for decoration, and finally finishing and oiling. |
| CAR-02 | Carter, Lee, Dr | DVD | RMW Demo Jul98 | Multi-Topics - see description | "What's New in Woodturning" - show & tell followed by what's new in woodturning around the world, how to make inexpensive faceplates, and projects: light pull, bottle stopper, mini clock, banana bowl, use of Sorby spiraling tool. Approx 145 mins |
| CAR-03 | Carter, Lee, Dr | DVD | FRW Demo Nov09 | Talc and Alibaster | "Turning Talc & Alabaster" - Shows how to make his Manzanita burl display stands, how to make homemade chucks using large nuts embedded in high-end plywood. Turns a dendritic talc (1.5 on hardness scale) bowl. NOTE: DO NOT USE CLOTH to finish as Dr. Carter does during this DVD - it is dangerous, as Dr. Carter explains in the DVD in response to a question! Approx 80 mins |
| CAR-04 | Carlsen, Spike | Book | A Splintered History of Wood | General Info | This book provides a glimpse into the various species of wood and how they are used in industry today. Not necessarily related to turning but for anyone with any sort of interest in wood there should be something of interest. Of particular interest might be the construction of Steinway pianos, barrels for aging beverages, baseball bats, roller coasters and the like. 2008, 400 pages |
| CAT-01 | Caton, Al | DVD | Simplified Fluting | Fluting | Al is a fluting expert who focuses in on "simple" in the use of tools and jigs. He addresses indexing systems, how to size flutes, mounting to facilitate fluting, making worktables, pencil jigs, and grinder / sander jigs as well as the process of fluting in various forms. Many tips on "how to" make this video a must for turners who plan to decorate with fluting. Approx 84 mins |
| CHA-02 | Chapman, Robert | Book | Woodturning - A Fresh Approach | Projects and Ideas | Addresses first steps - workshop & contents, obtaining and working with timber, and multiple types of lidded pots and boxes, bowls, and hollow vessels. 212 pages. 1999. CONTRIBUTED BY BRUCE & SANDY PERRY |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| CHA-03 | Chapman, Bob | DVD | Bowled Over - A Blueprint for Bowl Making Success | Bowls | Suitable for experienced and novice woodturners alike. Bob lives and works (as a professional woodturner) in Bingley, West Yorkshire. He is a frequent contributor to <i>Woodturner</i> and <i>The Woodworker</i> magazines. 2010. 2 discs, approx 2 hrs |
| CHA-04 | Chapman, Bob | DVD | Bowls are NOT Boring - Beyond the Blueprint | Follow-up to CHA.03 | In CHA-03, Bob concentrated on design and making a wooden bowl since making a well-designed and well-executed bowl is an end in itself. Now Bob begins to explore ways in which turned bowls may be cut and reconstructed into sculptural pieces. 2012, 2 discs, approx 2 hours |
| CHI-01 | Child, Peter | Book | The Craftsman Woodturner | see description | The "original" teaching manual on the craft of woodturning - Principles of Turning & Practical Examples. 238 pages. (this is not the re-write by Peter's son, Roy). 1971 (original edition) |
| CHI-02 | Childs, Chris | Book | Projects for Woodturners | Projects | 24 projects of various degree of difficulty described in detail. - 119 pages. 2003 |
| CHI-02-2 | Childs, Chris | Book | Projects for Woodturners | Projects | Copy 2, Same as CHI-02. CONTRIBUTED BY DEL FUSSELL |
| CHI-03 | Chilton, Paul | DVD | Perfect Peppermil | Peppermills | Paul is a master at turning these Peppermills. Demo at the Utah Association of Woodtuners Club. Approx 98 mins |
| CHI.04 | Chilton, Paul | DVD | Platter Possibilities | Platters | Paul Chilton demos at the Utah Association of Woodturners Club. Approx 65 mins |
| CHR-01 | Christensen, Kip & Nish, Dale | Book | Beneath the Bark - Twenty-Five Years of Woodturning | Photos - see description | Documents the development of the Utah Woodturning Symposium, and celebrates 25 years of work by more than 140 leading demonstrators from 15 countries. 139 page full color gallery with more than 300 photos of past and present work, most not previously published. Great design and project ideas 148 pages. 2004 |
| CHR.02 | Christensen, Kip | DVD | FRW Demo June 2014 | 10 Fast Projects | 10 Projects fast and furious, includes a spinning top, refrigerator magnet, door stop and other fast and fun projects.Approx 2 hours |
| CLE-01 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turn it On Volume 1 | Projects | Vol 1 - footless bowl & oriental box with gold leaf inlay. Approx 2 hours |
| CLE-02 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turn it On Volume 2 | Projects | Vol 2 - bowl with brass rim inlay & long-stem goblet. Approx 2 hours |
| CLE-03 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turn it On Volume 3 | Projects | Vol 3 - Lidded box using glue-up technique and a footless bowl with silver highlights. Approx 2 hours |
| CLE-04 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turn it Up Volumes 1, 2, & 3 | Multi-Topic see description | Follow-up series to "Turn It On." Encourages viewers to think "outside the box" on design, finishing techniques, and combining other materials with woodturning. Includes close-ups and new "bevel-cam" shots that show detail of the tool action up close. Extra features - coloring and production woodturning techniques. Disc 1: a hand carved, dyed maple bowl with 12 karat white gold; turning a simple wooden hat without using jigs; and techniques on mixing and using coloring on woodturnings. Disc 2: turning a natural edge Acacia burl bowl; a discussion on shape, form and tooling; and turning a lidded box elder burl box with a chattered ebony inlay. We go on a tour of Theodor Nagel Timbers in Hamburg, Germany, one of the worlds largest suppliers of exotic timbers. Disc 3: In addition to turning a double natural edge turning using Mallee burl, Jimmy also experiments with multi-axis turning techniques to create an ash sculpture with ebony highlights and shows how to spin a silver insert for use as an inlay. An extra feature includes turning a golf tee from Pink Ivory. A 3 disc set, approx 6 hours |
| CLE-05 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turnaround | Sharpening and Techniques | Spindle work, tool sharpening, turn an end grain vase, color a platter, turn oyster box. Approx 133 mins |
| CLE-06 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | FRW Demo May05 - All Day | Multi-Topic see description | Split into 3 discs for better resolution. Disc 1 - Demos turning of oriental style Rectangular Winged Bowl with Rectangular Top (95 min). Disc 2 - Demos turning of rimmed platter, with rim colored with aniline dyes. Also includes short discussion on bowl-hollowing techniques. 7 minutes show & tell at the end. (100 min). Disc 3 - Demos from dry timber a long-stemmed goblet with tapered stem and captive ring - turned unsupported, and from a green log, a large vase. (110 min). 3 discs, approx 5 hours |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------|---|
| CLE-07 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turning the World with Jimmy Clewes - Vol 1 - Jimmy Goes to Norway | Multi-Topic see description | Disc 1 of this 3 DVD set, Jimmy takes you around the world visiting local artists who discuss traditional methods and types of turnings produced in their region. In Vol 1, he sails through the stunning Fjords of Norway and meets a local turner who inspires Jimmy to produce traditional Scandinavian projects including a wooden spoon and a Norwegian Beer Bowl. 2008, approx 70 mins |
| CLE-08 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turning the World with Jimmy Clewes - Vol 2 - Jimmy Goes to Scotland | Multi-Topic see description | Disc 2 of this 3 DVD set, Jimmy takes you around the world visiting local artists who discuss traditional methods and types of turnings produced in their region. In Vol 2 Jimmy travels to the west coast of Scotland to see a bowl being turned on a foot-operated pole lathe. Learn to turn a wall hanging with decorative Celtic shield and a traditional Spurtle made of Walnut. 2008, Approx 70 mins |
| CLE-09 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Turning the World with Jimmy Clewes - Vol 3 - Jimmy Goes to Las Vegas | Multi-Topic see description | Disc 3 of this 3 DVD set, Jimmy takes you around the world visiting local artists who discuss traditional methods and types of turnings produced in their region. In Vol 3 Jimmy visits the deserts of Nevada where Jimmy visits a Native American gallery to learn about form and shape as well as meeting a local Turquoise expert. Learn how to turn a wooden Bangle with silver rod inlay and closed bowl with turquoise inlay. 2008 Approx 70 mins |
| CLE-10 | Clewes, Jimmy | DVD | Back to Basics | Getting Started | For woodturners just getting started, or those who want to refresh their skills in preparation for more challenging projects. As Jimmy travels the world doing demos and teaching, he is often asked questions about lathes, chucks, tools, sharpening, finishing, and basic techniques – this video answers all these questions, and also includes three detailed projects perfect for novice turners – a bowl, a candlestick, and a pen. 2008, Approx 120 mins |
| COH-01 | Cohen, Bruce | DVD | FRW Demo Feb2003 | Log to Bowl | "Tool Control in Bowls" - Bruce discusses preparing green bowl blanks, wood drying factors, various grinds, and various cuts using spindle and bowl gouges. He shows pictures of close-ups of bevel angles and demos turning a bowl. Starts with 19 minutes of show & tell. Approx 120 mins |
| COL-01 | Collins, Sheldan | Book | How to Photograph Works of Art | Photography | Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. 208 pages, 1992 |
| CON-01 | Conover, Ernie | Book | The Lathe Book - A Complete Guide to the Machine and Its Accessories | Getting Started | Every facet of the basics of lathes, tools, and turning techniques. Well illustrated and photographed. 200 pages. 1993 |
| CON-02 | Conover, Ernie | Book | Turn a Bowl with Ernie Conover | Getting Started Bowls | Written as a step by step guide to turning a bowl for the person who is new to woodturning. The book has six chapters that cover subjects from tools and machinery selection to more advanced techniques. Finishing and sanding are addressed. The final chapter discusses another way of making bowls by spinning pewter (formed over a wooden pattern using specialized tools). 152 pages. 1999 |
| CON-03 | Conover, Ernie | Book | The Frugal Woodturner - Make and Modify All the Tools and Equipment You Need | Shop set-up see description | Filled with information on lathes, turning tools, and blades, this comprehensive guide covers all the elements needed for setting up and maintaining a personal woodturning shop. Provides the necessary knowledge for woodturning on a budget; informs on where to find good deals and how—and when—to personally make repairs; and provides instructions on making accessories, sharpening tools, choosing a lathe, finding cheap wood, and setting up a turning shop at three different budget levels. Gives the aspiring turner options in making turning affordable. |
| CON-04 | Conover, Ernie | Book | Turning for Furniture | Turning furniture components | Ernie reveals how to increase project options by incorporating turned elements into furniture designs. Includes simple instructions on basic turning and sharpening techniques and an in-depth discussion on how to duplicate parts. Also provides information on buying, setting up, and tuning lathes, tools and accessories. 136 pages. 1996 |
| COO-01 | Cook, Nick | DVD | Lathe Shopclass Series Guide | Getting Started | Nick Cook hosts and demos safe operation of the lathe, turning tools, sharpening, and progression thru making a garden dibble, honey-dipper, natural edge bowl, and plate. Excellent intro for beginning turners. CONTRIBUTED BY DAVE HAWLEY, Approx 68 mins |
| COO-01-2 | Cook, Nick | DVD | Lathe Shopclass Series Guide | Getting Started | Copy 2, see description for COO-01. CONTRIBUTED BY BRUCE PERRY, Approx 68 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--|---|
| COO-02 | Cook, Nick | DVD | FRW Demo 1Aug09 | Techniques and projects see description 3 disc set | DVD 1 of 3 (120 min) - Nick first discusses various tool and grinds he uses, and then completes his first project (garden dibble) using just the skew. He continues by teaching how to make pommels - square, round, and lamb's tongue corners. He also demos his honey dipper, and snowman icicle, spurtle, baby rattle, top, and part of a goblet (DVD cuts off suddenly at this point). In DVD 2 of 3 (99 min), Nick does a bottle stopper xmas tree, peppermill, and salt shaker. In DVD 3 of 3 (70 min), he demos a plate with texturing, a plate with burning, and a natural edge bowl. 3 disc set, Approx 5 hours - All day demo |
| COO-03 | Cook, Nick | DVD | FRW Demo 4Aug09 | Peppermills | Nick follows up on his all-day demo with this evening demo (see COO.02) by turning a 10" peppermill and a salt urn, the latter based on a 2005 AAW demo by Keith Gottshall. He covers in detail making a 10" peppermill both in solid wood and from laminated 4x domestic woods and thinner exotic woods, including tooling, methods, and finishing. He also covers making the salt urn (see GOT-07 Demo DVD). Approx 78 mins |
| COO-04 | Cook, Nick | DVD | Woodturning Projects for Everyone - Vol 1 | Spindle Projects | Introduces spindle turning work, including use of the mini-spur center, spindle roughing gouge, parting tool, spindle gouge, square skew, and oval skew. Projects demo'd - honey dipper, baby rattle, rolling pin, solid spinning top, simple box, tagua nut vase, winestopper, and two-part spinning top. Approx 80 mins |
| COO-05 | Cook, Nick | DVD | Woodturning Projects - Everyone - Vol 2 | Faceplate Projects | Introduces faceplate work by demo'ing an ash plate, a simple bowl, and a natural edge bowl. Approx 50 mins |
| COO-06 | Cook, Nick | DVD | Turning for Food | Kitchen Items | Nick demonstrates 9 different items useful in the kitchen or at the dining table. Include salt urn, Pepper Mill, spurtle, plate and others. Approx 107 mins |
| COO-07 | Cook, Nick | DVD | Turning for Fun and Profit | Projects | Nick demonstrates 8 items that are fun to make and easy to sell. Projects include a lidded box, bowl, snowman ornament, tea light and others. Approx 78 mins |
| COR-01 | Cortese, Tony | DVD | Relief Carved Embellishments for Wood Projects | Embellishments | Tony is a Master Carver & Wood Turner who specializes in shallow relief carving and piercing, primarily using an NSK rotary hand piece to carve leaf patterns. He demos the processes he uses on a thin-walled bowl and addresses equipment needed (5 types of bits primarily used), use of patterns, and design tips. Suitable for all levels of turners. Approx 100 mins |
| COX-01 | Cox, Jack | Book | Beyond Basic Turning | Segmenting | Build up turning blanks to create exciting design possibilities. Off-centered, segmented, coopering, laminating. Dimensioned drawings for jigs and projects. 256 pages. 1993 New February 2016 |
| COX-01-2 | Cox, Jack | Book | Beyond Basic Turning | Segmenting | Copy 2 -Build up turning blanks to create exciting design possibilities. Off-centered, segmented, coopering, laminating. Dimensioned drawings for jigs and projects. 256 pages. 1993 |
| CRA-01 | Craig, Barbara | DVD | FRW Demo Sep06 | Embellishments | "Carved Vase." |
| CRA-02 | Crawford, Andrew | Book | The Book of Boxes | Boxes and Embellishments | Detailed instructions to make boxes using a variety of decoration techniques. Includes 3 simple boxes for beginners and a gallery of designs from well-known makers. |
| CRI-02 | Cripps, Mike | Book | Turning Goblets | Goblets | How to turn 8 different goblet bowl shapes and foot shapes that can be mixed to create many possibilities. 1996 |
| CRI-03 | Cripps, Mike | Book | Turning Pens and Desk Accessories | Pens and desk accessories | All the steps to make all types of pens, pencils, fountain pens, magnifying glasses, letter openers, and other desk accessories. Includes 221 detailed color photos and a gallery section. 64 pages. 2000 |
| CRI-04 | Cripps, Mike | Book | Turning Candlesticks | Candlesticks | Mike takes you through the steps required to make a, traditional candlestick and an imaginative three-section candlestick turned from a single log. Over 230 color photographs taken from the turner's perspective illustrate the instructions. In addition, Mike provides an instructive introductory text that presents all of the basic wood turning tools and techniques for beginners. Patterns and a color gallery round out the presentation. This book will provide hours of turning enjoyment for beginners and seasoned veteran turners alike. 64 pages. 1998 |
| CRO-02 | Crowe, Jerry | DVD | Wood Turning Into Art | Multi-Topic see description | Topics include preparing blanks (he specializes in burrs), cutting tools he uses, rough turning process, final turning, precious metal inlays (turquoise, malachite, lapis), turning the foot, and finishing. Many creative ideas, along with 30 years experience, shared. Approx 72 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|----------------------|---|
| CUL-01 | Cullen, Michael | Book | Tops: Making the Universal Toy | Tops | From selecting materials and tools to applying finishes and shellacs, this handy guidebook provides complete instructions for creating 16 unique toy tops. Economical and simple to produce, each project includes step-by-step photographs. Designs include a top that flips over, the classic dreidel, and the amazing Benham's that produces colors when spun despite being painted black and white. Quick and fun. 128 pages 2008 |
| CUR-01 | Curtis, Myron | DVD | Architectural Woodturner & Teacher - A Turning Tradition | Portrait of a Master | AAW Masters Series - Instructional. Approx 60 mins |
| DAL-01 | Dalton, Bert | DVD | FRW Demo May2008 | Bowl Coring | "Nested Bowls using the Woodcut Center Saver System" - Burt is the Woodshop Instructor at Overland High School - the only remaining High School workshop in the Cherry Creek area. He demos the Woodcut coring system, shows how he glues on bases, talks about floating the bevel and "dancing" at the lathe, and how he finish cuts cored bowls. Approx 84 mins |
| DAR.05 | Darlow, Mike | Book | Fundamentals of Woodturning - Book #1 in Woodturning Series | Getting Started | Over 400 photos. Ultimate introductory guide to the art of using the lathe to shape boxes, bowls, toys, and other beautiful objects. Includes exercises and projects to develop skills. Second book - replaced first book, <i>The Practice of Woodturning</i> . 198 pages. 1997 |
| DAR-06 | Darlow, Mike | DVD | Taming of the Skew | Using a Skew | Explains, demonstrates, and demystifies every aspect of the skew. Skew geometry, how skew works, sharpening, intro to turning chapters, pommels & roughing, and planing cylinders in 1 of 2 (100min); truing ends, bead-turning, isolated beads, fillets/parting/planing curves, and parting-off/slender spindles / coves in 2 of 2 (80 min). Eight page sharpening template booklet included. 2 disc set, approx 180 mins |
| DAR-07 | Darlow, Mike | DVD | Sharpening Woodturning Tools | Sharpening | Mike explains the fundamentals of how tools cut and materials used to make today's tools, and then moves through sharpening equipment, jigs, types of grinds, honing and buffing. Disc 1: Intro, how tools cut, blade materials, intro to sharpening, abrading equipment, grinding jigs, tool geometries (108 min). Disc 2: tilting-platform jigs, grinding freehand, pivoting jigs, handle-end jigs, the heli-grind, honing & buffing (70 min). Nowhere else will you find such detailed information on the "how and why" of sharpening. Includes a bonus 16 page booklet including grinding templates with full-size diagrams along with a protractor table. 2 disc set, approx 3 hours total |
| DAR-08 | Darlow, Mike | Book | Woodturning Methods - Book #2 in Woodturning Series | Basics and beyond | Includes chucking methods, spindle turning, turning spheres, eccentric turning, multi-axis turning, turning ellipses, and drilling on the lathe. 199 pages. 1999 |
| DAR-09 | Darlow, Mike | DVD | The Practice of Woodturning | Basics and beyond | This is a 2 disc set. Disc 1: <u>Intro</u> : The Lathe, Theory, Tool Design, Sharpening, Safety; <u>Spindle Turning</u> : Roughing, Planing, V-Cutting, Bead Rolling, Fillets, Coves, Calipering, Leaving Squares, Turning A Leg, Sanding, Slender Turning; <u>Cupchuck Turning</u> : Chucking the Wood, Turning a Knob, Turning an Egg Cup, Hollowing, Turning a Lidded Box. Disc 2: <u>Intro</u> ; <u>Faceplate Turning</u> ; <u>Bowl Turning</u> : Intro, Bowl Design, Wood Prep, Chucking Equipment, Chucking Procedures, Tools/Theory/Use. 2 disc set, approx 7 hrs |
| DAR-10 | Darlow, Mike | Book | Woodturning Techniques - Book #3 in Woodturning Series | Basics and beyond | An indispensable guidebook to turning wood, this resource features in-depth explanations for a variety of modern and historic turning techniques, including gluing, tool grinding, spindle turning, cupchucking, and threading. Employing these established techniques, this guide goes on to provide step-by-step instructions on how to turn nested bowls, wire burn spindles, and hollow out vessels, as well as how to create unusual decorative effects such as spirals. By blending historical and modern turning techniques, this companion gives readers a fuller appreciation of turning's past, present, and future. 192 pages. Mar 2001. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------|--|
| DAR-11 | Darlow, Mike | Book | Woodturning Chessmen - A Project Book | Chess Pieces | From the history of chess and turned chessman to the design behind each piece, this rich history provides invaluable insight into both the game of chess and the woodturning craft. Featuring a gorgeous gallery of chess sets and pieces, this guide explores the symbolism of chessman and contains detailed instructions on designing, turning, and carving each piece. Ten patterns are included, enabling woodworkers of any skill level to produce their own complete set of turned chessmen. 168 pages. Aug 2004. |
| DAR-12 | Darlow, Mike | Book | Woodturning Design - Book #5 in Woodturning Series | Design | This is Darlow's fifth book in his Woodturning Series, and is in the same vein as the others. It is very analytical and highly technical. His appreciation of design concepts is well documented and the process is explained in depth with exceptional drawings and photographs as well as flow charts which illustrate the process from start to finish. One of Darlow's objectives is to show turnings that don't look good and explain why, and he uses examples of some of the work of well known "artistic woodturners" from around the world. Woodturners will find that Darlow's diagram sequences will help them improve the style of their work. Included are sequences on form, decoration, spindles, boxes, vessels and columns. This book is a "must read" for serious students of woodturning design, and would be a great resource for casual woodturners who are interested in improving their work. 180 pages. 2003 |
| DAR-13 | Darlow, Mike | Book | The Practice of Woodturning | Design | Build up turning blanks to create exciting design possibilities. Off-centered, segmented, coopering, laminating. Dimensioned drawings for jigs. 256 pages. 1993 |
| DAV-01 | Davidson, Ed | DVD | Yo-Yo Turning | Yo-Yo's | Turning a one-piece (no glue) yo-yo - material selection, tools & supplies, texturing, acrylics, and other resources. Contributed by Ed Davidson. Approx 120 mins |
| DEH-01 | DeHeer, Kirk | DVD | Sharpening Demystified- A Complete Guide to Sharpening Woodturning Tools | Sharpening | Includes quick start guide (a short video guide to get you sharpening your tools fast). Kirk has been called the best Tool Sharpener around by some of today's best known woodturners. As a woodturner he has given more than 600 demonstrations throughout the country. This video has something for every turner at every level - beginning to advanced. Covered are: Basic Turning Tools, Grinders and Wheels, Sharpening with Jigs, Sharpening Freehand, and Chainsaw Sharpening. A bonus is downloadable tool drawings for your shop (look at the files on the DVD - some are CD files). 2009 Approx 102 mins |
| DEH-01-2 | DeHeer, Kirk | DVD | Sharpening Demystified- A Complete Guide to Sharpening Woodturning Tools | Sharpening | Includes quick start guide (a short video guide to get you sharpening your tools fast). Kirk has been called the best Tool Sharpener around by some of today's best known woodturners. As a woodturner he has given more than 600 demonstrations throughout the country. This video has something for every turner at every level - beginning to advanced. Covered are: Basic Turning Tools, Grinders and Wheels, Sharpening with Jigs, Sharpening Freehand, and Chainsaw Sharpening. A bonus is downloadable tool drawings for your shop (look at the files on the DVD - some are CD files). 2009 Approx 102 mins Copy no.2. |
| DEH-02 | DeHaan, Eldon | DVD | Texturing | Texturing | Demo for the Utah Association of Wood Turners. Approx 48 mins |
| DEJ-02 | De Jong, Steve | DVD | FRW Demo Oct06 | Ornaments | "Christmas Tree Ornaments" - Largely using a spindle roughing gouge, a detail gouge, and scrapers, Steve demos three ornaments - a candle/xmas tree within a box with finials, a hollow hanging ornament, and a non-hollow hanging ornament. Steve's techniques are simple, and the techniques he uses are straightforward. His "touch" is among the best in our club - careful attention will reward the viewer. Approx 86 mins |
| DEJ-03 | DeJong, Steve | DVD | FRW Demo Aug2003 | Miniatures | "Miniatures" - 10 min of show & tell followed by demo - projects: toothpick with handle, and small lidded box. Approx 80 mins |
| DEK-01 | DeKrey, Gordon | DVD | FRW Demo | Segmenting | FRW Demo - Good basic information for those starting out or wanting a review of segmentation techniques. Approx 90 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|------------------|---|
| DEL-01 | Del Mano Gallery | DVD | Turned & Sculpted Wood - 10 years - 1994 & 1995 | Gallery Exhibits | Years 1 & 2. Ray Leier, del Mano Gallery Owner, is the narrator (1994 through 2001 & 2003 - no narration in 2002) and provides fascinating insights into the background of the various pieces through use of anecdotes that make viewing an educational and inspirational experience. Wonderful introduction to the work of 30+ artists per year, and an opportunity to view development of individual artists work year by year. 2 discs, approx 120 mins |
| DEL-02 | Del Mano Gallery | DVD | Turned & Sculpted Wood - 10 years - 1996 & 1997 | Gallery Exhibits | Years 3 & 4. See DEL-01. 2 discs approx 145 mins |
| DEL-03 | del Mano Gallery | DVD | Turned & Sculpted Wood - 10 years - 1998 & 1999 | Gallery Exhibits | Years 5 & 6. See DEL-01. 2 discs, approx 105 mins |
| DEL-04 | del Mano Gallery | DVD | Turned & Sculpted Wood - 10 years - 2000 & 2001 | Gallery Exhibits | Years 7 & 8. See DEL-01. 2 discs, approx 90 mins |
| DEL-05 | del Mano Gallery | DVD | Turned & Sculpted Wood - 10 years - 2002 & 2003 | Gallery Exhibits | Years 9 & 10. See DEL-01. 2 discs, approx 100 mins |
| DEL-06 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 1999 - Ron Kent | Gallery Catalog | Exhibit Catalog provided by Ray Leier, del Mano Gallery owner, to enable focus on one or two Artists or a theme. The Catalogs include narrative about the art, large format color photos, and in some instances pricing lists in effect during the Exhibit. An opportunity for exposure to a high-end gallery experience that specialized in turnings. |
| DEL-07 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2000 - Gianfranco Angelino | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DEL-08 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2000 - Christian Burchard | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DEL-09 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2002 - J. Paul Fennell | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DEL-10 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2003 - Stoney Lamar | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DEL-11 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2009 - Ron Fleming & Ron Layport | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DEL-12 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2010 - William Hunter | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DEL-13 | del Mano Gallery | Cat | 2011 - Inside & Outside the Box - 23 Artists, including our own | Gallery Catalog | See DEL-06. |
| DER-02 | Derry, Don | DVD | FRW Demo Mar2005 | Hollowing | "Hollowing, Shape, Design" - demo on use of round grind on gouge, with 1/64" bevel, and hollow turning using Derry-designed trapped boring bar with laser pointer. Includes 13 min at end for show & tell. Approx 100 mins |
| DIL-01 | Dillingham | Book | Fourteen Families in Pueblo Pottery | Design | In 1974 Seven Families in Pueblo Pottery was published to accompany an exhibit at the Maxwell Museum of Anthropology: twenty years later there are some 80,000 copies in print. Like Seven Families, this updated and greatly enlarged version by Rick Dillingham, who curated the original exhibition, includes portraits of the potters, color photographs of their work, and a statement by each potter about the work of his or her family. In addition to the original seven--the Chino and Lewis families (Acoma Pueblo), the Nampeyos (Hopi), the Guteirrez and Tafoya families (Santa Clara), and the Gonzales and Martinez families (San Ildefonso)--the author had added the Chapellas and the Navasies (Hopi-Tewa), the Chavarrias (Santa Clara), the Herrera family (Choti), the Medina family (Zia), and the Tenorio-Pacheco and the Melchor families (Santo Domingo). |
| DIL-02 | Dill, Barbara | Book | Multi Axis Turning | Multi Axis | This book follows Barbara Dill's shop classes and You Tube videos on Multi Asxis Turning of spindles and other projects. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| DIT-01 | Ditmer, Judy | Book | Turning Wood Jewelry | Jewelry | Judy takes us on a pictorial walk through of how she creates her beautiful jewelry pieces on a lathe. 1004, 62 pages |
| DIT-02 | Ditmer, Judy | Book | Basic Bowl Turning | Bowls | Judy Ditmer shares her extensive knowledge of Bowl turning with the novice turner. Judy takes the turnerstep by step through the finished product. |
| DRE-01 | Dresdner, Michael | Book | The New Wood Finishing Book - Updated and Revised | Finishing | Michael successfully demystifies the art and science of finishing with clear information that includes spray finishing and the new generation of water-based finishes. Has full-color photos, expanded information, and updates on technological advances in finishing. A "must-have" reference. As a nationally known finishing expert with over 20 years of experience in the field, Michael focuses on finishes that amateur woodworkers and finishers use -- not fussy, unattainable finishes. Insightful answers to the most common finishing questions and amusing "finishing tales" show the lighter side of |
| DRO-02 | Drozda, Cindy | CD | Artist's Business Plan Presentation -2006 | Business Plan | CD includes Powerpoint presentation and handout worksheets. |
| DRO-03 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | Fabulous Finial Box | Finial Box | Techniques to create Cindy's signature finial boxes, with an inlay and base of contrasting wood - the how and why of each step. Includes working drawing of the finial box and booklet "Turned Boxes: A formula for Success." Approx 90 mins |
| DRO-04 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo Aug04 | Multi Axis Box | "Triangular Box." Cindy shares in detail the technical and cutting processes associated with creation of a triangular block - use of steb centers, negative rake techniques, and careful measuring are key. Approx 105 mins |
| DRO-05 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | Finial Star | Bowl with Lid and Finial | Cindy takes us step-by-step through the process of turning her very popular Finial Star lidded bowl. Includes using colored dyes, finial design tips, making 3 basic finial cuts with confidence, sharpening gouges, and negative rake scrapers, and shaping a scalloped edge. 2008 Approx 110 mins |
| DRO-06 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo Aug00 | Multi-Topic see description | Ikebana Flower Stand & Manzanita Root Confetti Light. First 11 minutes is show & tell. Cindy shows items she sells commercially. Cindy first demos turning an Ikebana flower stand from Box Elder, with metal "frog" inserts from Craft Supplies, and discusses associated design points. She then demos turning a natural edge Manzanita Root fixed to a waste block, with a Confetti Light insert. Excellent instruction on tool use. Approx 98 mins |
| DRO-07 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | Elegant Finials | Design and Turn Finials | Cindy shares her finial turning process and designs a lid for one of her vessels. She shows and explains her design strategy, the basic spindle cuts, her Finial Turning technique, the tools she uses, and her gouge sharpening method. The Third Edition of this DVD includes Cindy's "Finial Design" article, as published by the AAW. Approx 87 mins |
| DRO-08 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo May 09 | Design and Turn Finials | Cindy demo's the turning of her "Fabulous Finials." She began with an explanation of her design concepts, including use of a cone with invisible and implied lines, and the Golden Mean. Using a spindle gouge as a skew, she then demo's proper techniques for cutting coves and beads along with pitfalls if stated techniques are not used. She shares the principles of her gouge shape as well as her four principles of finial turning. Per Cindy, it's not about "thin" - rather it's about "shape." Bevel cuts versus scraping, and details about use of sandpaper made this a "must see" DVD, and her creative use of Sharpie pens for coloring will enable use of less expensive wood than exotics. Altogether a treat to watch! Approx 90 mins |
| DRO-09 | Drozda, Cindy & Nittmann, David | DVD | Left Brain / Right Brain - "Developing Signature Artwork" | Design | Live from the 2009 Utah Woodturning Symposium. A humorous give and take exchange about what it takes to have one's own "signature style" of artwork. The key is developing balance between the Right Brain and the Left Brain - combining the best design & technique. Cindy and David share their insights into their own journeys in developing as artists. Left Brain / Right Brain is an internal conversation going on in every artist's head as they work. The vehicle in this instance is woodturning, but this message applies to artists of all types. Note that on Cindy's website - www.cindydrozda.com - if one clicks on "teaching" and then on "handouts," one can locate her "Inspiration Resources" among other interesting documents. 2009 Approx 60 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| DRO-10 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo October 11 | Ornaments | "Gilded Sea Urchin Ornaments" - Cindy covers all the bases in walking us through the process of creating these ornaments, including selection of the urchin, preparing the urchin for gilding, design, and turning the cap and bottom finial. Her explanations are clear, and her demonstrated techniques a "must see" for turners. Truly a treat! Approx 90 mins |
| DRO-11 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo 2 July 2013 | Bandsaw | "Bandsaw Setup and Blade Maintenance" - Cindy demos how she collapses bandsaw blades for storage, how she silver-solders her blades from bulk stock, how she sharpens blades using a Dremel and cut-off discs, and how she creates jigs to use to solder blades. Her tips will save the viewer many hours of time. Approx 90 mins |
| DRO-12 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo 2 Sept 2014 | Design and layout on a burl | Cindy explains layout of design to a burl so as to exploit the best figure not necessarily the largest item. Great tips on many aspects of turning burl wood particularly pertinent to "burl caps". Approx 90 mins |
| DRO-13 | Drozda, Cindy | DVD | FRW Demo 4 Oct 2016 | Design and layout on a burl | Similar to DRO-12 but more slides/explanation the impact of any given project when the orientation to a burl is changed. Cindy's emphasis is always getting the best results and not the biggest object from your blank. Approx 120 mins |
| DUC-01 | Duce, William R | Book | The Fine Art of Small-Scale Woodturning | Miniatures | 1999 - Focus on designs less than 6". Tool handles, cribbage counters, lace bobbins, needle cases, coasters, spinning tops, bowls, toothpick holders, candleholders, ring boxes, closed vessels, chessmen + gallery, 144 pages. |
| DUG-01 | Duginske, Mark | DVD | Mastering Your Bandsaw | Bandsaw | Shows how to precisely tune and accurately use your bandsaw to achieve optimum performance. How to's: change blades effortlessly, resaw boards from firewood, cut your own veneer, make perfect dovetails, build a circle jig, cut perfect cones, and create bandsawn boxes. 2003. Approx 57 mins |
| DUG-02 | Duginske, Mark | Book | The New Complete Guide to the Band Saw | Bandsaw | "Everything You need to Know About the Most Important Saw in the Shop" – This essential guide to woodworking's most versatile tool includes a thorough analysis on everything needed to know in order to purchase, setup, use, and maintain a band saw. This book details what woodworkers need to know before purchasing a saw—including the eight questions to ask before buying a used saw—along with topics such as a part-by-part overview of every component of the saw, techniques of set-up and alignment, choosing the right blade, and understanding hand positioning to provide any woodworker with the most complete guide to a band saw. Special sections are devoted to band saw accessories, how to deal with common problems, and how to maintain a band saw to keep it running effectively and efficiently for years. 2007, 187 pages |
| DUN-01 | Dunbar, Michael | Book | Woodturning for Cabinetmakers | See Description | All types of turning associated with building furniture - by one of classic furniture builders - 1990 -192 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY DEL FUSSELL |
| DUX-01 | Duxbury, Jim | DVD | Build Elegant Wooden Kaleidoscopes | Kaleidoscopes | Topics on Disc 1 include: (1) History of Kaleidoscopes, (2) Prototypes with Various Mirror Configurations and Object Boxes, (3) Unique Triangular Design & Rotating Barrel Details, (4) Useful Centerless Turning Techniques, (5) Safety Tips - Face Shield, Lathe Switch, & Resp-O-Rator, (6) Cutting Glass & Making Eye Pieces, (7) Sanding & Finishing Suggestions, (8) Detailed Object Box Construction, (9) Mirror Cutting & Assembly, (10) Final Assembly, (11) Cradle Construction, and (12) Gallery of Beautiful Wooden Kaleidoscopes. Disc 2 includes Jim's Kaleidoscope Plans in PDF format (Disc 2 is a CD playable on computers). 2 disc set, approx 120 mins |
| EAS-01 | Easton, Simon | Book | Woodburning with Style | Woodburning | With his contemporary flair and use of pattern, Easton takes the reader on a journey from the concepts and basics of woodburning to tips and techniques that encourage creativity and development of style. Step-by-step projects such as coasters, key rings, and a wall clock are mixed in with lessons on everything from making simple marks to texturing and lettering. A great addition to any crafting library, this book will have beginners wanting to learn more and experienced pyrographers inspired by Easton's designs. 208 pages. 2010 |
| ELL-06 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | FRW Demo Sep98 | Log to Hollow Form | "Bowl & Hollow Form." Early afternoon demo of making a bowl from a log (103 min), late afternoon demo of hollow vessel from a log (80 min), and evening demo of both subjects plus discussion of spalted wood (157 min). 3 disc set, approx 340 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| ELL-07 | Ellis, Earl | DVD | FRW Demo Apr02 | Embellishments with carving | "Chip Carving on Turnings" - Uses the two Wayne Barton chip-carving tools plus other tools to carve on vessels and platters. Includes 13 minute show & tell. Approx 98 mins |
| ELL-08 | Ellsworth, David | Book | Ellsworth on Turning: How a Master Creates Bowls, Pots, and Vessels | Multi-Topic see description | This is his David's first book - a masterpiece! Learn to replicate Ellsworth's turning techniques by following clear, easy-to-understand instructions from the "grandfather" of the contemporary wood-art movement. Features step-by-step directions for three projects—a hollow bowl, a natural-edge vessel, and a pot. Learn to correctly position the body so as to increase tool control and prevent back strain while working. For readers new to the lathe, Ellsworth provides tips for mounting objects and making different cuts, including techniques for the "Ellsworth Gouge" tool he created. Intermediate and advanced turners will appreciate the chapter on designing and sharpening their own tools. A gallery of Ellsworth's turnings and those in his personal collection will fuel the fire for artists looking to bring out the natural beauty in wood. 2008 - 247 pages. |
| ELL-09 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | Open Bowls | Multi-Topic see description | Covers sharpening; Faceplate designs, function and usage; turning an open bowl using the Superflute gouge with the "Ellsworth grind"; jam chucks; sanding. Approx 105 mins |
| ELL-10 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | Shop Stuff | Shop Tips foTurnersr | Lathe modifications, vacuum chucking, dust collection, workshop hearing and stretching instructive flexion section on work fatigue. Approx 90 mins |
| ELL-11 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | Hollow Turning | Hollowing | Ellsworth's classic method of bringing the log to the lathe and turning a hollow form. Includes: Centering; roughing-out; shear-cutting with the "Ellsworth Grind"; sanding wet wood; finishing; cutting interior with bent tools; Measuring wall thickness and depth; jam chuck designs for finishing the base; polishing. 2 discs, approx 130 mins |
| ELL-12 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | Tools for Hollow Turning | Hollowing | Complete guide to the usage of hollow turning tools made by David Ellsworth. Includes history of "blind turing" and Ellsworth's bent turning tools, sharpening, making tool handles, correct body positions, cutting the interior of a hollow form with bent and straight tools and measuring wall thickness. Approx 58 mins |
| ELL-13 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | The Ellsworth Signature Gouge | Tool Use | Shows the cuts that make his gouge most efficient in use, including roughing, shear scraping, and finishing cuts both outside and inside bowls. Approx 57 mins |
| ELL-14 | Ellenwood, Everett | DVD | Sharpening Simplified | Sharpening Carving Tools | A simple, proven method to sharpen carving knives, chisels, gouges, "V" tools and micro tools. Covered: Introduction, Sharpening Position, Sharpening Stones, Carving Knives, Gouges/Veiners, Flat Chisels, "V" Tools, Micro Tools, Conclusion. Everett Ellenwood, an award winning carver who specializes in carving realistic human faces, has been a wood carver for over 30 years. For the last 20 years he has taught all levels of carving from beginners to advanced. Over his many years of carving Everett has perfected a unique, easy to learn, sharpening technique which he has taught to hundreds of carvers with excellent results. Focus is on carving tools, but principles directly applicable to turning tools. 2002 Approx 110 mins |
| ELL-15 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | The Spirit of Woodturning | Profile of a Master | AAW Masters Series Vol 5. Includes an in-depth look at David's body of work spanning more than three decades, his home and studio in rural Pennsylvania where he creates his remarkable works of art, and his description of his evolution as one of America's most celebrated and talented woodturners. Albert LeCoff says... <i>David was not only instrumental in launching the AAW, but also in bringing professionalism to the whole field of turning. David was a pioneer in designing his vessels around the grain and other unique features rather than just taking a piece of wood and making a bowl.</i> |
| ELL-16 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | FRW Demo 9/6/2011 Afternoon | General Info | Disc 1 (114 min) - David discusses the status of the craft / art of woodturning, marketing, and design. Disc 2 (108 min) - David critiques items submitted for show and tell to illustrate principles of design he espouses. 2 discs, approx 4 hours |
| ELL-17 | Ellsworth, David | DVD | FRW Demo 9/6/2011 Evening | Hollowing | David demonstrates hollow turning starting from a Ponderosa Pine log, including all the steps he takes to round and hollow using both his Signature Gouge and his hollowing tools. Approx 112 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------|--|
| ELL-18 | Ellenwood, Everett | Book | The Complete Book of Wood Carving | Woodcarving | The Complete Book of Woodcarving. From making the first cut to applying the finish, this comprehensive reference details every aspect of woodcarving. All the essentials are covered for beginning woodworkers, such as how to choose appropriate woods; how to set up a wood shop; how to select, use, and sharpen tools; and how to perform fundamental techniques, such as the push cut, pull cut, stop cut, and slicing cut. General carving styles, from classical to whimsical to rustic, are also covered, as are the basic steps of power carving. Eight projects designed to help newer woodworkers build proficiency and a handy resource section round out this fully illustrated, must-have resource for woodcarvers. <i>"Learning the art of carving is not as daunting a task as it might seem, with the help of a comprehensive new reference from one of America's premier artists and carving instructors, Everett Ellenwood."</i> —Chip Chats Magazine. |
| ELL-19 | Ellis, George | Book | Modern Practical Stairbuilding and Handrailing | Stairbuilding | George Ellis was one of the premier English writers on carpentry and joinery. This, the author's last book, was originally issued in two volumes; the present edition is a reprint of the 1932 one-volume edition. The trade of wooden stairbuilding has enjoyed a rebirth during the last ten years. Unfortunately, most trade schools do not teach this complex craft, and there has been little published in the field for many years. This leaves the craftsman at a loss, both for available information and training. George Ellis has written a very lucid book on the subject. He covers much the same ground as Alexander Mowat in A Treatise on Stairbuilding and Handrailing, but Ellis is much less technical and more shop oriented. He includes detailed information on taking dimensions and setting out stairs (geometric, spiral, and elliptical), newels, balusters, brackets; constructing soffit linings, single and geometric handrailings, and wreathed handrail to spiral stairs; and he explains the cylinder method of making wreaths. |
| ELL-20 | Ellenwood, Everett | DVD | Beginning Woodcarving | Woodcarving | If you want to learn how to carve wood, or if you're not happy with your results, this DVD is for you. 14 chapters: Introduction; Anatomy of Wood; Carving Knives; Sharpen Carving Knives; Stylized Bird; Chisels, Gouges and 'V' Tools; Sharpen Gouges and 'V' Tools; Tool Practice; Flower Relief Carving; Good Woods to Carve; How to start a project; Clamping Devices; Finishing/Painting; Conclusion. Key topics: (1) anatomy of wood and what are the best woods to carve, (2) how to correctly carve wood to get clean smooth cuts, (3) what are good carving tools to buy, (4) how to properly, and safely, use carving tools to achieve maximum efficiency, (5) how to sharpen carving tools (6) how to develop an idea into a finished carving, (7) lots of tips and techniques learned during 30+ years of carving and 20 years of teaching. Plus 2 projects. |
| ENG-01 | English, John | Book | Turning Wood with Carbide Tools | Carbide Tools | Turning Wood with Carbide Tools: Techniques and Projects for Every Skill Level. Included is everything a woodturner needs to know about using and implementing the exciting new technology of replaceable carbide cutting. These tips that have greatly simplified turning in dry stock. Carbide-tipped woodturning tools are safer, faster, easier, and more efficient than traditional tools that require grinding the end of a piece of fluted steel to one of dozens of subjective profiles. The technology of the carbide cutters is fully explained, as are the various shafts and the function of the handle designs, providing insight into how and why these cutters act as they do, and why they are shaped as they are. Topics include elimination of sharpening, handling chatter and fatigue, and maintenance, techniques, and usage. Projects such as candlesticks, spinning tops, and basic bowls may be completed right away by novice turners rather than waiting for years to gain enough experience to do the same job with traditional tools. 128 pages. 2012. |
| ESC-01 | Escoulen, Jean Francois | DVD | The French Collection - An Introduction to the Bedan Tool | The Bedan Tool | Jean Francois introduces his favorite turning tool - the bedan. He turns a 3 foot long trembleur and follows with a demonstration of his classic style for turning duplicates. Approx 105 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| ESC-02 | Escoulen, Jean Francois | DVD | The French Collection - An Introduction to the Escoulen Mk3 Eccentric Chuck | Using the Escoulen Chuck | Projects include a corkscrew, decorated box, multi-axis goblet, and bottle opener. This chuck, manufactured by Vicmarc, has infinitely variable axis setting capacity. Each setting with the range of 0-30mm gives a different turning axis, and weights within the chuck may be adjusted to largely offset the out-of-balance distribution of weight of the workpiece. 2011 2 disc set, approx 130 mins |
| EVA-01 | Evans, John H. | Book | Ornamental Turning: A Work of Practical Instruction in the Above Art | Ornamental Turning | Like his contemporaries, the Holtzapffels, Evans was a manufacturer of high quality lathes. He was also an accomplished turner, and for 33 years the author of many articles for English Mechanic, a leading journal of the time. His broad combination of engineering and practical experience, along with his literary skills, makes this book one of the most useful in the field. Clearly written and richly illustrated, with over 190 detailed line drawings and 19 plates, it provides a complete coverage of the subject. Included is information available nowhere else: a chapter on DawsonUs geometric slide rest, details on the design of many types of apparatus, and a brief chapter on electrotyping. This is a complete reprint of the original 1886 edition. 344 pages. 1993. |
| FAI-01 | Fairfield, Russ | DVD | Finishing Secrets - Everything I know about Finishing Turned Wood | Finishing | Everything is here - the surface preparation, the finishes, and how they are used on real turning projects. Russ has shared most of these "secrets" in articles in the AAW Journal, various chapter newsletters, and on message boards on the internet. Disc 1 (113 min) covers wood preparation techniques and hand and power sanding, discusses just about every sandpaper available, and includes several tips like filling cracks with CA and artist charcoal. Disc 2 (125 min) address why to use or not use a finish. Russ goes into detail about waxees, oils, shellac, varnish, and lacquer and demonstrates how to use / not use each one. Disc 3 (107 min) covers friction polishes, CA glue as a finish (how to hide the freeze line which occurs when the CA dries before full application), how to apply finish and lubricant at the same time without mixing them together, and the difference between drying and non-drying oil, what is in finishes, how to mix your own finishes, and finishing safety. Note that one needs to view the videos in sequence because Russ refers to previously covered topics / tips throughout. 3 discs, approx 5 3/4 hours |
| FAI-02 | Fairfield, Russ | DVD | Finishing Secrets for Pens | Finishing Pens | Covers ten different pen finishes in a range of hardness: polished bare, burnished wood, wax, shellac (friction polish), Deft lacquer, Waterlox, CA glue, waterborne poly, stabilized wood, and solid acrylics. The argument about which finish is hardest and most durable is resolved with a simple test that the viewer can perform for themselves. Addresses other considerations for selecting a finish, and advantages and disadvantages of each. This is a "must-see" DVD for pen turners. The techniques are also transferrable to other turnings. Approx 113 mins |
| FEI-01 | Feirer, John L. | Book | Industrial Arts Woodworking | Woodworking | Industrial Arts woodworking text book - 2nd edition. |
| FIN-01 | Fine Woodworking | Book | Faceplate Turning | Faceplate | Includes 42 articles selected by the editors of <i>Fine Woodworking</i> magazine on Faceplate Turning. Published in 1987, but includes a wealth of timeless information from many woodturning masters. 1987, 106 pages |
| FIN-02 | Fine Woodworking | Book | The Best of Woodturning Basics | Starting Out | August 2007. Features William H. Macy, actor + woodturner. |
| FIN-03 | Fine Woodworking | Book | Wood and How to Dry It | Drying Wood | The more one knows about the nature of the wood used, the better your own work will be. These 41 articles from <i>Fine Woodworking</i> 's classic era tell you what you need to know about the raw material of your craft. Learn how to buy, dry, store and mill lumber. You'll read about which species are good for which jobs, and how to design joints that |
| FIN-04 | Fine Woodworking | Book | Finishes & Finishing Techniques | Finishing Surface | Professional secrets for simple and beautiful finishes from <i>Fine Woodworking</i> . 33 articles by various authors on Surface Preparation, Coloring Wood, Hand Finishing, Spray Finishing, Water-Based Finishes, and Special Techniques. |
| FIN-05 | Fine Woodworking | Book | Spindle Turning | Spindle | This text offers advice and tips volunteered by expert spindle turning craftsmen, and also demonstrates how to achieve the look of turned wood without a lathe. |
| FIN-06 | Fine Woodworking | Book | Lathes & Turning Techniques | Techniques | Expert turners detail the fine points of lathe work in this text, and provide a wealth of turning techniques. |
| FIN-07 | Fine Woodworking | Book | Proven Shop Tips | Shop Tips | 116 pages of shop tips, compiled by Fine Woodworking. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| FIN-08 | Finch, Steve | DVD | Stone Turning - A complete how to DVD | Turning Stone | Explore the ancient art of stone turning using modern tools and techniques as Spike transforms a piece of stone over 150 million years old into a one-of-a-kind piece of art. This DVD will teach you everything you need to know about turning stone. It will guide you through the complete process. When finished you will have a piece of art ready for display. Approx 50 mins |
| FIN-09 | Finlay, Victoria | Book | Color - A Natural History of the Palette | Color | Discover the tantalizing true stories behind your favorite colors: Cleopatra used saffron—a source of the color yellow—for seduction. Extracted from an Afghan mine, the blue “ultramarine” paint used by Michelangelo was so expensive he couldn’t afford to buy it himself. Since ancient times, carmine red—still found in lipsticks and Cherry Coke today—has come from the blood of insects. 2002. 448 pages. |
| FIS-01 | Fisher, Doug J. | Book | Moments In Time | Northwest Indian Art | This book features 33 Northwest Indian art sculptures and is a glimpse into a unique and evocative body of work that not only continues to inspire other artists, but through the titles of the sculptures, gets us all to think about where we have come from, where we are now, and where we are going. 78 pages. 2010. |
| FIT-01 | Fitzgerald, Oscar P. | Book | New Masters of the Wooden Box | Gallery of Boxes | Expanding the boundries and pushing the limits of traditional as well as turned boxes. A beautiful publication featuring Weissflog, Raffin, Christensen, Hosaluk, Klein, Vesery and other masters of the box. 212 pages. |
| FLE-01 | Flexner, Bob | Book | Understanding Wood Finishing - How to Select and Apply the Right Finish | Finishing | Taking the mystery out of wood finishing, this completely updated second edition includes the latest technical updates on materials and techniques with detailed step-by-step instructions and explanations. The most practical, comprehensive book on finishing ever published, this guide offers advice for troubleshooting, distinguishing different products, and suggestions for creating beautiful finishes. Flexner, who has 20 years of finishing experience and has written for many woodworking magazines, assumes no experience in finishing wood. He provides comprehensive treatment of the various finishes, application techniques, chemical cautions, and reactions, convincingly overthrowing much of the conventional wisdom about finishing. His book gives readers a wood finishing consultant available whenever they need it for the price of an hour's time. 308 pages. 2010 2nd edition |
| FLE-02 | Flexner, Bob | Book | Flexner on Finishing - Finally. Answers to Your Wood Finishing Fears and Frustrations | Finishing | A comprehensive reference on the art of finishing, from its history, to the various types of finishes, to finishing application techniques. Provides expert information woodworkers need to get finishes correct the first time. Common finishing problems and their fixes are covered, along with how to properly strip finishes. Both furniture and exterior finishes are addressed. 183 pages 2010 |
| FLY-01 | Flynn, James H., Jr. & Holder, Charles | Book | A Guide to Useful Woods of the World | Wood Species | Data sheets with reference material for over 275 species of wood. 2001, 606 pages |
| FOX-01 | Fox, Larry | DVD | FRW Demo Jun09 | Embelishments with Inlays | "Turquoise Inlay." Larry primarily turns beetle-kill ponderosa and bristlecone pine, and since the wood is plain, he embellishes it with designs of thin and thick lines created by cutting / burning using specialized tools, and then filling these lines with turquoise. Use of powder versus chips, and varying sanding and finishing techniques, are demonstrated. Approx 90 mins |
| FOX-02 | Fox, Larry | DVD | Creating "Outlays" from Inlays (Using Turquoise & Other Materials) | Embelishments with Inlays and Outlays | Larry covers in detail his methods of convering an inlay to an outlay so that the edge of a bowl that is made of stone is revealed. He covers "top edge" preparation, mixing and fill preparation, crushing and sizing the stone, filling the trough, sanding the outlay, and sealing and buffing. He demonstrates "flying edge" and "double edge" variations, and provides some resources. Fascinating coverage. Approxs 95 min |
| FOX-03 | Fox, Larry | DVD | FRW Demo May10 | Embelishments with Outlays | <i>Turquoise Outlay On Bowls</i> . In a demo of techniques covered in FOX-02 DVD, Larry covers the detailed processes used to make both a "standard" turquoise rim on a bowl and a "flying edge" rim on a bowl. He covers tooling and mixing epoxy with powder and chips and shares many tips to help avoid issues and resolve problems. Viewing this DVD will enable one to replicate his techniques. Approx 100 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|--|-------------|--|--------------------------------|---|
| FOX-04 | Fox, Larry | DVD | Creating Creative Inlays | Embellishment design | Demonstrates how to create unique designs using simple tools, and then filling these designs with turquoise and sanding them to a smooth, flat finish that is even with the wood surface. Approx 126 mins |
| FOX-05 | Fox, Larry | DVD | FRW Demo 8Jan2013 | Embellishment with Inlays | Cutaway Process Using Inlay. Larry demos the Cutaway process he has developed (as distinguished from his Inlay and Outlay processes) using colored sand inlay (he also uses turquoise). He uses various spiral cut, end cutting bits and 3M diamond discs to create areas in bowls and vases to form an artistic piece. Approx 100 mins |
| FOX-06 | Fox, Larry | DVD | FRW Demo June 2015 | Embellishments | Inlays and Outlays |
| FUS-01 | Fussell (Del), Orr (Rick) & Holtus (Pete), and Limvere (Alisa) | DVD | FRW Demo Jan09 | Multi - Topic see description | Three (3) mini-demos. (1) Del Fussell briefs on <u>Sharpening</u> - Transformation from Ellsworth to Jamieson Systems - how to use the Oneway Vari-Grind Jig instead of the Ellsworth Jig, and tailor your angles using the Vari-Grind. (21 min) (2) Rick Orr and Pete Holtus team up to demo making of a <u>Golf Ball Ornament with Finials</u> . Rick first hollows the golf ball, and then Pete turns the finials. (38 min) (3) Alisa Limvere discusses and demos <u>Pyrography</u> - equipment / techniques / tips (30 min). Approx 90 mins |
| GAR-01 | Gary, Robert S. | Book | The Art of Fine Woodturning: Projects & Inspiration for Every Turner | Design and Turn Projects | Woodturners eager to reach the next skill level will find this guide invaluable! Anyone who can do spindle turning, and form open bowls and lidded boxes, will move on to even finer things with information on sanding, finishing, indexing, and designing. Includes techniques for crafting 33 fabulous items based on detailed dimensional drawings. Enjoy working on a thread dispenser with a hidden drawer, tall handled urn with a lovely lightness and fragility, music box with a carved ballerina doll, and flying bird carousel. The lively personal narration accompanying each project provides a wealth of invaluable information gleaned from years of experimentation. 2008. 160 pages. |
| GER-01 | Gerard, Dick | DVD | Making Custom Wooden Spheres | Turning and decorating spheres | |
| GIB-01 | Gibbs, Nick | Book | The Real Wood Bible | Wood Species Reference | Donated by Curt Will. This volume includes a comprehensive guide to over 100 of the world's most popular woods, clear practical advice on buying and storing wood and information on sustainability, including key issues and certifying bodies to the timber industry. The author was formerly editor of "Woodworker Magazine" and now freelances as a writer, editor and woodcarver. New October 2016, publ'd 2005, 256 pages spiral bound. |
| GIE-01 | Giem, John | DVD | FRW Demo Apr2010 | Boxes | Cryptex Box - John demonstrates the detailed turning of his unique designs for cryptex boxes. His demo is reinforced by the publication of his <i>Craft a Cryptex</i> article in the April 2010, Vol 25, No. 2 issue of <i>American Woodturner</i> , the Journal of the American Association of Woodturners (AAW). Approx 80 mins |
| GIE-02 | Giem, John | DVD | FRW Demo Apr2012 | Vacuum Chucking | John demonstrates how to troubleshoot, maintain, and use vacuum chucking systems. The finale is a demo on how to hold irregular and/or natural edge pieces using a vacuum chuck filled with a cotton bag of rice. Irregular pieces may also be held in place using a plywood donut and std plastic wrap. Approx 100 mins |
| GIS-01 | Gisi, Mark | DVD | The Gisi Segmenting Technique - Part 1 | Segmented Pens | Mark will teach you his technique from material selection through the entire process of creating one of his signature pens. |
| GIS-01-2 | Gisi, Mark | DVD | The Gisi Segmenting Technique - Part 1 | Segmented Pens | Copy 2 contributed by Mark Gisi. Mark will teach you his technique from material selection through the entire process of creating one of his signature pens. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| GIS-02 | Gisi, Mark | DVD | The Gisi Segmenting Technique - Part 2 | Segmented Pens | Mark will teach you his technique from material selection through the entire process of creating one of his signature pens. |
| GIS-03 | Gisi, Mark | DVD | FRW Demo | Segmented Pens | Mark demonstrates how he attains the precision of his segmentation process and describes how he finishes his pens and other small items. Approx 100 mins |
| GLE-01 | Glenn, Ed & Keats, Greg | Book | Turning Custom Duck and Game Calls | Game Calls | Creating your own duck and game calls. Step-by-step process of turning duck and game calls on the lathe, including drilling, turning, finishing, and assembly. Comprehensive collection of tips, techniques, and completed works from craftspersons in the field. 128 pages. 2005 |
| GLO-01 | Glover, Warren | DVD | FRW Demo Aug 2015 | Thread Chasing | Chasing Threads in Wood- Warren demonstrates the traditional use of thread chasers as well as the set up and use of a commercial thread chasing jig. He explains how to fit the male and female threads as well as getting the grain to align between the lid and body of a box. Approx 120 mins |
| GOT-03 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo Jul04 | Bowls | "Vortex Bowl" - Keith creates a bowl with a spiked cone in the center, and the underside hollowed out to match. Great technique to emulate. Includes a 15 min show & tell at the end. Approx 125 mins |
| GOT-04 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo Feb05 | Lidded Bowl | "Lidded Sugar Bowl" - Keith creates a beautifully shaped sugar bowl with lid and large handle. Great technique to emulate. Includes 15 min show & tell at end. Approx 100 mins |
| GOT-05 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo Nov08 | Cutting Techniques | "End Grain Turning" - Excellent instruction on side-grain versus end-grain cutting techniques. Starts with discussion of Japanese end-grain rice bowls and tops, and Urushi, the Japanese lacquer, then moves into demo'ing various end-grain hollowing tools - Berger tool, Hamlet BigBro, Rolly Munro, and Andre Martell hook tools. Discussion on scraping versus negative rake scraping. Demo of rice bowl. Approx 82 mins |
| GOT-06 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo Nov98 | Cheeseboard | A year after turning professional, Keith demonstrates a beaded cheeseboard from wormy maple, highlighted using slivers of purpleheart, and a wet elm beaded bowl. Beads using spindle gouge - technique very creative. Wears Airmate helmet for dust protection. Show & tell first 7 minutes. Approx 100 mins |
| GOT-07 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo Apr02 | Footed bowl | Turns Salt Urn & Three-Footed Bowl. Keith creates a unique salt urn with an internal cone that operates by shaking - truly a conversation piece, and also demos how to turn a three footed bowl. Approx 120 mins |
| GOT-08 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo Sep01 | Turning a Plastic Box | Turning ABS Plastic (aka "French Ivory"). Begins with 12 min show & tell. ABS plastic is very soft, but stronger than alternative ivory. Keith turns a lidded box. Sound poor but usable for learning purposes. Approx 112 mins |
| GOT-09 | Gottshall, Keith | DVD | FRW Demo May11 | | Multi-Centric Spindle Work. Keith begins with a discussion and demo on use of milk paint such as that he uses on his "Desert Fruit" table and lamp bodies. He discusses how he made 3-sided beer taps for a pub in Salida, how he turns off-center feet, a Queen Anne leg, and then his lamp bodies. He also addresses how he made the splines in the sphere on his "Desert Fruit" table, and how he affixed these splines to the sphere. Fascinating presentation exploring many ways |
| GOT-10 | Gottshall, Keith & Nittmann, David | DVD | FRW Demo 6/4/13 - Multi-Axis Turning | Multi Axis | Keith demos a winged drinking bowl using off-center turning techniques, David demos a 3-sided bowl using off-center turning techniques, and Keith demos turning a box lid. A great exposure to the principles and techniques used in off-center turning! Approx 102 mins |
| GOU-01 | Gould, D.W. | Book | The Top: Universal Toy, Enduring Pastime | Tops | The top is one of the oldest and most widely known toys in the history of man - almost every civilization has used it in some form. It has attained its highest development in adult groups. Gould speculates on the origins of the top, explains its technical aspects, and discusses its mathematics and the various forms it has taken. The manner of spinning each of the six top classes is addressed. A definitive work on tops. 274 pages. 1973 |
| GRE-01 | Green, Doc | Book | Fixtures and Chucks for Woodturning | Chuck Alternatives | Gathers all the essential information about woodturning chucks and fixtures in one place - making it more accessible. More than merely a reference for dedicated turners, this book is designed to help both beginners and advanced turners improve their skills and broaden the range of projects they tackle at the lathe. Presented is a carefully crafted combination of how-to advice and interesting, engaging projects. Explains how to get the most from commercial chucks, centers, and faceplates, and also shows readers how they can make their own - tailoring the wood-holders precisely to the work they want to do. 2011 - 176 pages. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|----------------------------------|---|
| GRO-01 | Gross, Barry | Book | Learn to Turn | Getting Started | Excellent book for beginning woodturners - complete guide to getting started. Easy-to-follow descriptions are illustrated with clear photos to aid your understanding of the basics. Tips to get started properly while avoiding common beginner mistakes. 113 pages. 2005 |
| GRO-03 | Gross, Barry | DVD | Pen Turning - A Visual Guide to Pen Making | Pens | Barry looks at every stage of pen turning. He introduces an extensive range of pens, including traditional acrylic types thru the more unusual such as deer antler and warhog tusk. He also includes a dedicated section on the pen turning process to provide skills and techniques for tool control, and he provides tips and personal recommendations for sanding and finishing as well as marketing product. Suitable for beginner and more experienced turners. Companion to his "Pen Turners Workbook." 2008, Approx 78 mins |
| GRO-04 | Gross, Barry | DVD | Turning Acrylic Materials | Turning Acrylics | Dedicated to turning and finishing acrylic materials associated with pen making. Barry's golden rules are "sharp tools" and "light cuts." Included are sharpening tips, drilling tips, finishing and polishing / buffing, creating pen blanks by casting acrylic, use of tools to enhance success, and marketing tips for pen sellers. Approx 118 mins |
| GRO-05 | Gross, Barry | Book | Pen Turner's Workbook, 3rd Ed, Revised & Expanded: Making Pens from Simple to Stunning | Pens | Barry provides new pen kits and mechanisms with up-to-date techniques, along with the in-dept instruction and creative ideas for both the novice and the experienced turner looking for new ideas. From choosing a lathe to pen turning basics and even marketing your work - no detail has been left out! Also included is a section on casting your own acrylic pen bodies so you can customize by embedding your own artwork and memorabilia. Also includes instructions for turning pens made from Corian®, InLace, antler, and other materials. 2013. 134 pages. |
| GRO-06 | Gross, Barry | DVD | Pen Turning Vol 2 - A visual guide | Pens | From this DVD you will learn how to apply a CA finish, stabilize your own wood discover new tool techniques and much more. Approx 120 mins |
| GRU-01 | Grumbine, Bill | DVD | Turned Bowls Made Easy | Bowls | Grumbine is a professional turner, teacher, and furniture maker in Kutztown, PA. Video shows every step from chainsawing the log to final polishing of the bowl. Great for beginners. Wood selection, bandsawing, rough turning, final turning, drying, finishing. Tool sharpening discussed along with his 4 basic bowl gouge cuts that make bowl turning easy. Approx 135 mins |
| GRU-02 | Grumbine, Bill | DVD | Beyond the Basic Bowl - Advanced Bowl Techniques | Advanced Bowls and Coring Blanks | Grumbine's 2nd DVD - shows more advanced techniques for bowl turning. Projects: natural edge bowl, a square bowl, a winged bowl, and coring blanks. Approx 100 mins |
| GUL-01 | Guldan, Mary Duke | Book | Woodcarving Workbook | Woodcarving | Focused on beginning carving - basic instruction and projects / patterns / helpful hints. 2003. 56 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY WAYNE SPENCE |
| HAL-01 | Hall, Walter | Book | Complete Guide To Turning Pens & Pencils: Techniques and Projects for Turners of All Levels | Pens and Pencils | Putting pen (or pencil) to paper is one thing. Crafting either from scratch is another. Turners looking for professional guidance and new ideas will embrace this book, which includes 15 projects (12 pens/3 pencils) ranging from basic to advanced. Many of the projects can be made during a short time using small lathes. Equipment and materials are clearly presented, including types of mechanism kits available. Techniques from blank preparation to sanding, polishing, and finishing are explained in easy-to-follow step-by-step photographs. Also included is a range of casing styles to suit all tastes, from fine timbers, sustainable woods, and acrylics to polymer clay. 2011. 176 pages. |
| HAL-01-2 | Hall, Walter | Book | Complete Guide-Turning Pens & Pencils | Pens and Pencils | Copy 2 - see descrip of HAL-01. |
| HAM-01 | Hampton, Ron | Book | A Turner's Guide to Veneer Inlays | Veneer Inlays | Adding veneer inlays to turned wooden objects - 64 pages. 2003 |
| HAM-02 | Hampton, Ron | Book | Segmented Turning - A Complete Guide | Segmenting | Planning & prep plus projects (scalloped bowl, three-triangle bowl, 30-degree bowl, sundance, ornamental birdhouse, mountain bowl, Easter sunrise, classical vase, peace bowl - 151 pages. 2003 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| HAM-03 | Hampton, Ron | Book | Mini-Lathe Magic - Big Projects from a Small Lathe | Projects - see description | 2002 - goblet, mushroom, turquoise bowl inlay, potpourri pot, leather indian pot, stone bowl, Hawaiian bowl, ornamental birdhouse + gallery. 80 pages. 2002 |
| HAM-04 | Hampton, Ron | Book | Small & Miniature Turning | Miniatures | From small vases and boxes to scale models of furniture. How to get started, including how to season and store wood, choose tools, and use these tools to make 9 projects in step-by-step detail. Included are 43 full color photos of work of some of the world's most accomplished turners. 159 pages. 2006 |
| HAN-01 | Hannon, Pat | DVD | FRW Demo Mar03 | Designs and Finishes see description | DVD starts with 11 minute presentation by Bruce Knuth, as a supplement to his Oct02 demo, on his Laser Pointer as used with the Jamieson Hollowing System. Pat then does his own "show & tell" on his various designs and finishes (very creative), and then turns a small hollow form. The Club Show & Tell (7 min) is inserted during a break in this demo. Approx 110 mins |
| HAN-02 | Hanbury, Mick | DVD | Making and Decorating Platters | Platters and Embelishments | Professional Turning For All - Number 1 of 4 in Series. Having now turned professionally for over 19 years, in this video Mick demonstrates different ideas to both turn and decorate turnings. It includes: Twisted Edge Platter, Filled Texture Platter, and Pierced and Cutaway Platter. 2 discs, Approx 4 hours |
| HAN-03 | Hanbury, Mick | DVD | Making and Decorating Boxes | Boxes and Embelishments | Professional Turning For All - Number 2 of 4 in Series. Features a wide range of tools and products used in making and decoration of the boxes. Includes: Finial Box, Twisted and Textured Box, Ebony & Ivory onlay with Filled Texture Box, Laminated Box, Pierced Lid Box, and Textured box. 2 discs Approx 4 hrs 40 mins |
| HAN-04 | Hanbury, Mick | DVD | Making and Decorating Goblets | Goblets | Professional Turning For All - Number 3 of 4 in Series. Includes: Natural Edged Goblet, Filled Texture Goblet, Filled Spiral Goblet, Laminated Goblet, and Pierced Goblet. 2 discs, Approx 4 hours |
| HAN-05 | Hanbury, Mick | DVD | Making and Decorating Hollow Forms | Hollow Forms Closed Hollow | Professional Turning For All - Number 4 of 4 in Series. Includes: Open Hollow form, Closed Hollow Form, Texturing, Series Outtakes. 2 Discs, Approx 4 hours |
| HAN-06 | Hanbury, Mick | DVD | Satellite Bowl - An all-round Study in Woodturning | Advanced Bowls | Suitable for the more experienced turner. Mick creates a satellite bowl that incorporates a variety of woodturning skills such as bowl turning, precision hollowing, and spindle turning. 2 discs Approx 3 hours |
| HAN-07 | Hanbury, Mick | DVD | A study in Sharpening Woodturning Tools | Sharpening | For experienced and novice woodturners alike – covers equipment, freehand grinding, using jigs, parting tools, lady's fingernail profile, spindle gouges, fingernail bowl gouge, skew chisel, tipped tools, hollowing tools, spiraling & |
| HAN-08 | Handberg, Ejner | Book | Shop Drawings of Shaker Furniture & Woodenware Volume | Misc see description | Shop Drawings of Shaker Furniture & Woodenware Volume 3, 84 Pages |
| HAR-01 | Harker, Sue | DVD | Number 1 - All Glued Up - A Study in Open Segment Turning | Open Segmentation | Suitable for experienced and novice woodturners alike. Open segmented projects demonstrated: (1) Vase, (2) Bowl, and (3) Lidded Pot. 2007, 2 discs Approx 5 hrs 20 mins |
| HAR-02 | Harker, Sue | DVD | Number 2 - Turned Out Nice Again - A Study in Involute Turning | Inside out Turning | "Inside out" turning. The project is a candle holder incorporating two involuted turnings. Included are tips on how to achieve the desired final shape, successful paper glue joints, and how to create "spines." 2008 |
| HAR-03 | Harker, Sue | DVD | Number 3 - Bowl In Bowl - A Perfect Partnership | Bowls | Sue shows how to turn a beautiful bowl in bowl incorporating off-centre turning, inlay, piercing of a thin rim, colouring, and texturing. 2010, 2 discs Approx 3 hours |
| HAR-04 | Harwood, Ashley | DVD | FRW Demo March 2012 | Bowls | Ashley Harwood gives us an enjoyable demonstration with good tips on sharpening, push cutting, and reverse mounting (without tape) on jam chucks along with good humor and stories. Approx 90 mins |
| HAR-05 | Harwood, Ashley | DVD | Sea Urchin Ornaments and fine spindle turning, Nov2014 video | Ornaments and Finials | Ashley Harwood offers a step-by-step guide for making an elegant turned sea urchin ornament w/delicate finial. November 2014 video, Approx 66 mins |
| HAR-06 | Harper, Mike | DVD | Segmented Bell Ornament - Demo | Ornaments | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners. Approx 58 mins |
| HAW-01 | Hawley, Dave | DVD | FRW Demo January 2014 | Tips and Tricks | Dave presents tips and tricks for creating jigs and cost savings suggestions in the turning arena. Many of these will help the average turner achieve a better finished item faster than had they not used them. Approx 120 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|--|----------------------------|---|
| HAY-01 | Hayes, Allan & Blom, John | Book | Southwestern Pottery, Anasazi to Zuni | Design from Pottery | 1996 - Pottery country, what to look for in a pot, prehistoric pottery, modern pottery (Pueblos), with extensive color photos. 189 pages. 1996 CONTRIBUTED BY DAVE HAWLEY |
| HAY-02 | Hayes, Derek | Book | Woodturning Design | Design | Investigates the process and practice of design in woodturning. A number of different sections that cover design elements, sketching, open forms, enclosed forms, the foot, the rim, decoration, and color. Full of beautiful photos of inspirational sources as well as the work of many well-known turners. The reader is encouraged to understand the concept of good design and learn to incorporate these approaches into turned pieces. 176 pages. 2011. |
| HEI-01 | Hein, Ellis | Book | The Wood Turner's Project Book - Basic to Advanced Techniques | Projects - see description | Includes cutting blanks, sharpening, seasoning wood, and tools & accessories. Projects: Teardrop Shaped Clock Body, Ball and Stick, Mushroom Box, Hollow Vase, Natural Edged Bowl, Canister, Inside Out Vase. Shows how to construct a center seteady and a jig for mitering lid pieces. 80 pages. |
| HIE-01 | Hiebert, John; Hazeu, Harm; Bergen, Tim; Bergen, Henry | Book | Fabulous Turned Wood Projects | Projects | Twenty-four turned projects from 4 authors, including unique techniques and special effects. Segmenting and layering wood to make patterns is especially effective. Projects: vases, bowls, candle holders, rolling pins, peppermills, thunderbird bowls, gavel and stand, plate, lidded box, pen and pencils, goblet. 2005 - 96 pages. |
| HOA-01 | Hoadley, R. Bruce | CD | Identifying Wood | Wood Identification | EBook (PDF file on CD-ROM - <u>playable only on a computer</u>). With a naked eye or microscope you will be able to identify 180 hardwoods, softwoods and tropical woods by following the straightforward techniques described in this text. He provides an overview of the wood identification process, a look at the basic anatomy of woody plants, hundreds of easy-to-use charts and crystal-clear photographs and microphotographs, sources of information and materials, and a glossary of all technical terms used in the book. 240 pages, with 393 photos and drawings. 1990 |
| HOA-02 | Hoadley, R. Bruce | Book | Understanding Wood, 2nd Edition | Wood Properties | In this essential reference for woodworkers, Bruce explains everything from how trees grow to how best to cut, season, machine, join, bend, and finish wood. Why do miters open and glue joints loosen? How do you get a really sharp edge? Examples of problems and solutions help woodworkers puzzle through their own projects, while 325 full-color photos and helpful tables illustrate key points. Updated information on composite materials, adhesives, and finishes included. 280 pages. 2005 |
| HOB-01 | Hobbs, Robert | Book | Mark Lindquist Revolutions in Wood | Exhibition Catalog | Exhibition Catalogue created by the Hand Workshop Art Center in Richmond, VA (non-profit), whose mission is to foster visual arts. Excellent treatment in both its description of the development of Mark's art (son of Melvin Linquist), and in the gallery of pictures of Mark's turnings. Filled with ideas. 1995. 88 pages. |
| HOE-01 | Hoehle, Chris | DVD | FRW Demo Nov11 | Vase and Embelishments | "End Grain Vase - Hollowed, Carved, and Colored with Milk Paint." Chris showed is process in turning a vase from 3" square poplar, hollowing it, using Flexcut carving tools to texture it, and milk paint in layers to provide the desired visual effect. He also shared tips about use of various tools and the milk paint. Approx 68 mins |
| HOG-01 | Hogbin, Stephen | Book | Woodturning - The Purpose of the Object (1st Book) | General Information | Work shown was that created during a year (1975) Stephen spent as craftsman-in-residence at Melbourne State College. He was not required to teach, but rather to pursue his turning craft in a studio at the college. Students were free to watch him work, talk with him, and "learn from the master." His focus was on discovering the possibilities in use of Australian native woods. A fascinating study. |
| HOG-02 | Hogbin, Stephen | Book | Appearance & Reality - A Visual Handbook for Artists, Designers, and Makers (2nd Book) | Design | This book warrants study. It is a contemporary perspective on the problem of design and the visual arts and investigates the visual experience through four key disciplines: art, craft/technology, design, and science. It discusses visual fundamentals such as line, form, color, and composition, as well as social issues such as environmental responsibility, non-Western art history, gender, locality, and cultural diversity - all of which have an impact on current creative processes. This broad viewpoint shows how artists can create meaningful work that has cultural integrity. 2000. 177 pages. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------------|--|
| HOG-03 | Hogbin, Stephen | Book | Hogbin on Woodturning: Masterful Projects Uniting Form & Technique (4th Book) | Way out turned projects | Legendary woodturner Stephen Hogbin's work has been groundbreaking at every turn. He first burst on the scene in the early 1970s with an exhibition of turnings like no one had ever seen—cut apart, re-assembled, enhanced by carving, and bearing little resemblance to the standard round stuff that characterized the lathe. Now the internationally recognized designer examines ten of his finest and most innovative creations, and distills each piece to a useful project that any woodturner can replicate. This is the first time that Hogbin has described his techniques and presented his ideas in step-by-step project format. These projects begin with the lathe, but each features inventive cutting into the turned elements and recombining the pieces to make entirely new forms. They do not require advanced technical skills, but encourage the reader to break out of the basic vocabulary of woodturning and see its marvelous new possibilities. 2013. 143 pages. |
| HOH-01 | Hohlfeld, Bernard | Book | Turning Natural Edge Bowls | Natural Edge Bowls | The natural edge bowl is an example of how man and nature can work together to create beauty. With this book of 214 color photos and concise text, readers learn to create a variety of natural edge bowls. Beginning with a discussion of wood grain orientation on the lathe and preparing the wood blank, Bernard explores rough turning, shaping, balance, coring, and final turning. Also learn decoration beyond turning, and surface treatments such as burning, carving, piercing, and finishing. Also explored are various materials for the turner's use, including domestic and imported burls and where to obtain them. Finally, an impressive gallery is included to fire the imagination for future projects. Novices will find exciting challenges and seasoned turners will enjoy the details. 2010 - 80 pages. |
| HOL-01 | Holthman, Alan | DVD | Pen Set | Pens | Alan takes us through selecting wood, cutting to size, drilling, gluing, sizing, mounting on mandrel, finishing, and assembly of a matching pen and pencil. Great for beginning pen maker. Approx 42 mins |
| HOL-02 | Holtus, Pete | DVD | FRW Demo May06 | Spider Top Box | "Spider Top Box" - Uses facegrain to create off-center spiral top to fit into box lid. Demo of many shopmade tools used to make box from start to finish. Excellent for all levels of turning skill. Apsminprox 92 |
| HOL-03 | Holtus, Pete | DVD | FRW Demo Nov06 | Getting Started | "Basics of Woodturning" - Covers use of roughing gouge, skew, gouges, beading & parting tools, and demonstrates pommel cuts for table legs. Approx 64 mins |
| HOL-04 | Holtus, Pete | DVD | FRW Demo Early 2000 | Ornament | Demo of Pete's signature birdhouse, and also of a sugar spoon. Approx 88 mins |
| HOL-05 | Holtus, Pete | DVD | FRW Demo Jul09 | Projects | Demo of Seven Fast & Furious Items - Top, Wine Stopper, Refrigerator Magnet, Light Pull, Door Stop, Weed Pot, and Curly Fries. As usual, filled with great tips and humor - another gem! Approx 78 mins |
| HOL-06 | Holder, Fred | Book | The Woodturner's FAQ Book | Frequent Questions | Answers many questions (Frequently Asked Questions) Fred has received over the years. Focused on beginning and intermediate turners. Very informative on all kinds of techniques used in woodturning. 2007. 127 pages. |
| HOL-07 | Holtus, Pete | DVD | FRW Demo Jan 2011 | 3 Sided Box | "Three-Sided Boxes (Multi-Axis Turning)" - Pete demos a 3-sided box of cherry. Using his directions (posted on the FRW website), he steps us through marking, cutting, sanding, and finishing this unique box, in process injecting his trademark humor while sharing many tips and techniques. A must-see for box-makers! Approx 80 |
| HOL-08 | Holder, Fred | Book | Making Screw Threads in Wood | Thread Chasing | The ability to cut screw threads in wood allows advanced woodworkers to take their craft to the next level as well as to create a number of interesting all-wood projects. Holder shows several techniques for cutting threads using either an oversized tap-and-die set or a lathe. Practical applications include the creation of wooden nuts and bolts, threaded spindles to secure tabletops, wooden boxes with screw tops, and joints for collapsible walking sticks. Holder's instructions, combined with colorful images, provide an excellent guide for experienced woodworkers. 136 pages. 2001 |
| HOL-09 | Holtham, Alan | Book | Woodturning Spindle Projects | Spindle Projects | Learn how to turn essential spindle forms, from pens and pencils, lamp stands, and table legs, to finials, hourglasses and more with 18 step-by-step woodturning project tutorials. Written in a straightforward style, this book helps turners of all skill levels develop and master spindle turning techniques. 175 pages. 2009 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------|---|
| HOL-10 | Holtham, Alan | Book | How to Season and Dry Your Own Wood | Drying Wood | This handbook takes the reader through the process of finding, processing, seasoning, and drying their own unique timber. How wood is formed, and the anatomical difference between hard and softwood, are explained. Great images and descriptions of grain and figure, and colour resulting from fuming, age, exposure to light or dark, and fungi and insects. 2009 |
| HOL-11 | Holtzapffel, Charles & John Jacob | Book | Vol I - Turning and Mechanical Manipulation of the Lathe - Intended As a Work of General Reference | Ornamental Turning | Covers in detail the full range of materials that can be used, why they are chosen, how they are prepared, and how they are to be worked. Descriptions are given of the ornamental characteristics and stability of the many woods useful for joinery and turnery. Also included are bone, shell, ivory, horn - how they are prepared, cut, bent, and joined - and metal work. 1846. 472 pages. |
| HOL-12 | Holtzapffel, Charles | Book | Vol II - Turning and Mechanical Manipulation - Construction, Action, and Application of | Ornamental Turning | This volume was originally written in 1846, and the reprint is from the 1875 edition. This is an invaluable reference work that includes discussion on various types of chisels, plane irons, turning, boring and screw cutting tools, saws, files, shears and punches, vises, and planing and shaping machines. 1,040 pages. |
| HOL-13 | Holtzapffel, Charles & John Jacob | Book | Vol III - Turning and Mechanical Manipulation - Abrasive and Other Processes Accomplished with Cutting Tools | Ornamental Turning | This volume details processes used to reduce and shape other than with cutting tools: the shaping and polishing of stone and marble, the grinding and sharpening of cutting tools to precise forms and angles, glass cutting and etching, lens grinding and polishing, lapidary work, varnishing, lacquering and bronzing, grinding of internal cylinders. A truly amazing collection of information. 1894. 796 pages. |
| HOL-14 | Holtzapffel, Charles & John Jacob | Book | Vol IV - Hand or Simple Turning - Principles and Practice | Ornamental Turning | Reprint of an 1881 edition. Covers basic lathe techniques, history and the development of lathe specialty tools used for ornamental work. Projects: billiard ball, works within a sphere, egg cups, vases, jardinières, and more. 592 pages |
| HOL-15 | Holtzapffel, John Jacob | Book | Vol V - The Principles & Practice of Ornamental or Complex Turning. | Ornamental Turning | 1973 reprint of 1894 edition. First paperback edition of definitive guide to turning on the complex or ornamental lathe, the high Victorian art par excellence. Text organized according to various cutting frames and chucks, describing and illustrating the enormous powers of each used both independently and in combination. Detailed instructions. 78 objects or finished sections illustrated—urns, vases, chessmen, chalices, etc. 600 illustrations. 1894. 656 pages. |
| HOP-01 | Hope, Simon | DVD | Hope for Us All - An Introduction into Fine Woodturning | Multi-Topics - see description | Covered are an introduction to casting and turning pewter, turning of an Australian burr / burl, and turning a modern designed crush grind mechanism. He uses some very interesting finishing techniques. Set out in Chapters. 2010. Mainly for experienced turners. 2 discs, Approx 4 hrs 10 mins |
| HOP-02 | Hope, Simon | DVD | Hope for Us All, Volume #2 | Hollowing | Jarrah Burr Hollow Form with Pewter Finial. 2010, Approx 100 mins |
| HOP-03 | Hopper, Ray | Book | Multi-Center Woodturning | Multi Axis | Multi-Centre Woodturning. Multi-centre and off-centre turning are developments of the skill of woodturning. This book supplies the necessary information to expand a turning repertoire by using different lathe centres, and includes step-by-step instructions for 26 projects. 160 pages. 1992 |
| HOP-04 | Hopewell, Jeffery | Book | Pillows Lace and Bobbins | Lace Bobbins | Lacemaking was once a widespread cottage industry but now it is growing in popularity as a hobby. This book describes and illustrates different varieties of pillow lace and the tools used in the making of it. 32 pages |
| HOR-01 | Horn, Robyn | Book | Robyn Horn: Union of Souls | Exhibition Catalog | Arkansas Arts Center Catalog on Horn's work, which started on the lathe and then moved to pure sculpture. Includes article on the evolution of Horn's art. 2003. 24 pages. |
| HOS-01 | Hosaluk, Michael | DVD | The Art of Hosaluk in Woodturning | Projects | For the first time on DVD, Michael shares his techniques and philosophy on woodturning, taking us through the many processes he uses to create award-winning masterpieces. Full of technical knowledge and inspiration. Disc1: intro, Make a Spinning Top, Make a Ball, Hollow Turning, Offset Turning, Make Strange Fruit, Make a Teapot, Make a Bowl, Make Candlesticks. Disc2: Make a Box, Form, Surface Enhancement, Design Ideas, Painting, Tools, Photo Gallery, 2010, 2 discs, Approx 7 hours CONTRIBUTED BY CHRIS HOEHLE. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|----------------------|---|
| HOS-02 | Hosaluk, Michael | Book | Scratching the Surface: Art and Content in Contemporary Wood | Contemporary | An internationally known woodturner, craftsman, and artist from Canada, Michael has taught many classes in the USA, Europe, Australia, and the Middle East. This book follows the movement of artists who like to embellish wood using paint, carving, stain and flame. These artists have aesthetic statements to make that can be political, humorous, intellectual, and social. Includes over 100 photos of work by 85 artists, who include: Christian Burchard, David Ellsworth, Ron Fleming, Mark Gardner, Mark Sfirri, Stoney Lamar, Michael Hosaluk, Steve Loar, Alan Stirt, Binh Pho, and Frank Sudol. 2002. 128 pages. |
| HOU-01 | Houck, Phil | DVD | FRW Demo Jun05 | Natural Edge | Phil demos all phases of Natural Edge Vase turning, including reverse chucking with low-tech tape. He uses the Berger hollowing tool and the Oneway Termite ring tool. He also discusses how he finishes his work. Great information for new and intermediate turners. Show & tell (8 min) at the end. Approx 90 mins |
| HOU-02 | Hough | Book | The Wood Book | Wood Species | A description of numerous wood species along with photography of each. |
| HUN-01 | Hunnex, John | Book | Woodturning – A Source of Shapes | Design | The author is a turner and taught photography. 118 stunning photographs of completed projects. The dimensions and wood species for each are provided. These have been divided into nine categories and include natural edges, patters & plaques, bowls and vases of all shapes. A great "ideas" book from which to get started on your own design. Published 1993, 142 pages |
| HUN-01-2 | Hunnex, John | Book | Woodturning – A Source of Shapes | Design | Copy 2 -See HUN-01. |
| HUN-02 | Hunnex, John | Book | Woodturning - Forms and Materials | Design | Images, ideas, using different woods together, surface texture, combining work in pairs & groups, incorporating other materials, squares & rectangles, exotics, using plywood, laminted work, off-centr turning, shape & form - 166 pages. 2003 |
| HUN-03 | Hunter, William | DVD | Woodturning Innovator / Sculptor - AAW Woodturning Masters Series, Vol 6 | Portrait of a Master | His retrospective show covering 1970 through 2005; his lathe used for carving, sanding, sanding, drilling, polishing, and sawing; freehand fluting techniques; design process for new work and new directions; influences, growth, and development; comments on his career by Robyn Horn and Ray Leier; the value of "disasters" in developing your work; advice to those new in the field. Alan Lacer says..."Always experimenting, always developing, always pushing himself to do better work, Bill is an excellent role model for anyone at any level aspiring to grow and develop as the craftsman / artist." Approx 90 mins |
| HUN-04 | Hunnex, John | Book | Illustrated Woodturning Techniques | Technique | This is a colour pictorial guide for the "improving" woodturner, with step-by-step instructions on how to approach six of the most challenging forms in the craft: bowls, closed forms, natural tops, vases, hollow forms and bottles. 121 pages. 1996 |
| HUR-01 | Hurt, Rus | DVD | An Introduction to Bowl Turning | Bowls | In this AAW instructional DVD, Rus demonstrates turning two versions of side-grain bowls - the conventional, and natural edge. Unique aspects of his techniques are: he turns totally ambidextrously, he uses glue-block chucks, he frequently uses spindle gouges instead of bowl gouges, and he final cuts bowl exteriors in the "wrong" direction - but it works on the wet birch logs he demos. His tips are well worth consideration, and he focuses on using "good habits" in woodturning as well as having fun. Approx 85 mins |
| HUS-01 | Huskey, Ray | DVD | A Turning Tradition | Production Turning | A delightful look back at the long career of a Gatlinburg, TN third generation production turner who learned the ropes at Pi Beta Phi (now Arrowmont) and opened the Village Craft Shop in 1947. Ray's strong work ethic, humility, and sense of humor shine through, especially when telling stories about his good friend Rudy Osolnik. His creativity in tool use to get the job done is evident. Ray was largely self-taught, and learned to turn by scraping. He tried gouges, and went back to scraping (very effective, as demonstrated). A treat to watch! Approx 55 mins |
| HYE-01 | Hyer, Mike | DVD | Deep Dish Platter - Demo | Platter | Mike demonstrates turning a deep dish platter to the Utah Association of Woodturners Club. Approx 78 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|---|
| HYE.02 | Hyer, Mike | DVD | Spheres - Demo | Sphere | Mike demonstrates turning a sphere to the Utah Association of Woodturners Club. Approx 92 mins |
| IRE-01 | Ireland, Beth | DVD | Turning Outside the Box | Outside the Box | Beth demystifies creative woodworking techniques through an easy-to-follow hands-on demonstration. She introduces the bandsaw as a complimentary tool to the lathe, and shows how to make a bandsaw box and various ways to mount on to the lathe to create dramatic, original pieces. Approx 88 mins |
| IRI-01 | Irish, Lora S. | Book | Great Book of Woodburning | Woodburning | Starts with the basics – equipment, wood and finishing – then covers techniques and design. Patterns for over 30 projects for beginners, intermediate, and advanced pyrographers. 189 pages. |
| IRI-02 | Irish, Lora S. | Book | 101 Artistic Relief Patterns for Woodcarvers, Woodburners & Crafters | Embellishments | A treasure trove of small and beautiful patterns for crafters of all mediums. Perfect for carving, woodburning, painting, quilting and more, the patterns are provided in two detailed varieties: a line drawing for transferring and a shaded variety for illustrating depth and shadow. For new carvers Irish demonstrates the whole carving process from start to finish with a charming Country Apple Quilt Square project. She also explains the tools you'll need, the appropriate woods to use, and how to achieve the appropriate levels of depth in a relief carving. While small in style, each pattern is large in style. The wildlife, botanical, mythical, landscape and corner designs can beautifully stand alone or be incorporated into functional and decorative items around your home. 2009. 121 pages. |
| IRO-01 | Irons, Phil | Book | Woodturning - Two Books in One | Getting Started | Learn various methods of sharpening, preparing wood, roughing, use of spindle and bowl gouges, planing and V-cutting, using hollowing tools, decorating and texturing, and sanding and polishing. The upper half of the book contains the various projects, and the lower half the skills required to complete them, with photos providing clear explanation. Recommended for beginners and as a refresher course. 1999. 128 pages. |
| IRO-01-2 | Irons, Phil | Book | Woodturning - Two Books in One | Getting Started | copy 2 for description see IRO.01. |
| ITT-01 | Itten, Johannes | Book | The Art of Color: The Subjective Experience and Objective Rationale of Color | Color | Itten is the world's foremost color theorist, and he examines two different approaches to the art of color. Subjective feelings and objective color principles are described in detail and clarified by color reproductions. This is the definitive book on color theory - each page a treat. Requires some study to fully understand, but worth the effort. Highly recommended by David Nittman. 160 pages. Revised 1997. |
| JAC-01 | Jackofsky, Mike | DVD | Making A Hollow Vessel | Hollowing | A 2 disc set. Mike shares his techniques for turning hollow vessels. His comprehensive explanation and demo takes us through the entire process, from a basic block of wood to a beautiful hollow vessel. Approx 124 mins |
| JAC-02 | Jacobson, James A. | Book | Small & Exciting Woodturning Projects | Projects | This book is based on prior Jacobson books published in 1983 and 1987 and is for advanced woodturners. Instructions are provided in step-by-step fashion, but variations are also suggested. Includes many line drawings and photos 160 pages. 1994 |
| JAC-03 | Jackson, Barry | Book | Making Shaker Furniture | Shaker Furn | Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. Making Shaker Furniture, drawings w/dimensions. 127 pages |
| JAC-04 | Jacobson, James A. | Book | Making Small Wooden Boxes | Boxes | Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. The first-ever complete book on the subject brims with brilliant ideas, designs, plans, step-by-step instructions and over 150 photos and diagrams. |
| JAC-05 | Jacobson, Jacob | Book | The Art of Turned Wooden Bowls | Photos of a Collection | A gallery from contemporary masters and more as collected by this Phoenix lawyer. Ellsworth, Hunter, Nish, Moulthrop, Stubbs, Lowry, and others. Contributed by Bob Britt |
| JAM-01 | Jamieson, Lyle | DVD | Bowl Basics the Easy Way | Bowls | Focus on bowl turning. More than 56 topics on lathe safety, sharpening, tool techniques, wood selection, chain saw techniques, gluing, design, shapes, sanding techniques, finishing techniques. 2 discs, Approx 4 hours |
| JAM-02 | Jamieson, Lyle | DVD | Hollow Forms the Easy Way | Hollowing | This video demonstrates the use of the Jamieson Hollowing System which will allow turners with very little experience to successfully turn basic hollow forms with greater control, more enjoyment, and less frustration and stress. Step by step instructions on how to set up, operate and make the most of the Jamieson Hollowing System is covered in an easy to understand format. Approx 90 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| JAM-03 | Jamieson, Lyle | DVD | In-Depth Hollowing Techniques - the Easy Way | Hollowing | Extensive topic list that covers the gamut of hollow turning techniques. Demo of a thin-walled goblet turned with (a) nanograin Jamieson / Hunter carbide cutter, (b) captured boring bar system, (c) using laser measuring process, and (d) advanced hollowing techniques. This is an update of prior hollowing DVDs. 2012. Approx 107 mins |
| JEN-02 | Jensen, Allen & Bosch, Trent | DVD | FRW Demo Sep07 | Hollowing | Beginning Hollow Turning and Beyond. Approx 60 mins |
| JEN-03 | Jensen, Allen | DVD | FRW Demo Apr04 | Bowl Coring | "McNaughton Tool." Allen demos this coring tool to garner multiple bowls from a single blank. Approx 110 mins |
| JEN-04 | Jenkins, Irving | Book | The Hawaiian Calabash | Historical Information - The Calabash | Hawaiians created the most beautiful bowls in Polynesia. Early in their history they began crafting elegant wooden containers inspired by the rounded forms of the gourd and coconut, and they came to be known collectively as "calabashes." This book is the first to trace the complete story of the Hawaiian calabash. The calabash came to embody, for many, their pride in and love for the very spirit of Hawaii. The latter part of the book completes the story with the history of calabashes made of gourd, coconut, and fiber. 1990. 256 pages. |
| JEW-01 | Jewitt, Jeff | Book | Great Wood Finishes | Finishing | Makes finishing easy. Achieve beautiful, professional-looking results with proven methods. Detailed step-by-step instructions for each technique. Discover how to get just the look desired, from Arts & Crafts to colonial cherry to a modern whitewash. Includes over 400 photos illustrate each finishing step, time-saving tips and charts on how to avoid or solve common mistakes, pro-level advice that even beginners can follow, and thorough discussions on tools and materials. 240 pages. 1999 |
| JOH-01 | Johnson, Roland | Book | Taunton's Complete Guide to Band Saws | Band Saws | The bandsaw is a woodworking favorite and the workhorse of any wood shop. Craftsmen and women turn to this practical tool for a wide array of tasks — cutting curves, ripping stock, making a variety of useful joints, using guides and templates, and transforming thick boards into veneer. Now woodworkers can learn to make the most of their bandsaw in this valuable addition to the acclaimed COMPLETE ILLUSTRATED GUIDE library. The format is highly visual, covering all there is to know about working with a bandsaw — from basic uses to some of the most advanced techniques — including shaping operations and sophisticated joinery. Safety and bandsaw maintenance complete this essential guide. 2010. 208 pages. |
| JOH-02 | Johnson, Rich | DVD | FRW Demo - Finishes and Techniques | Finishing | Good information regarding finishes and finishing. Rich teaches this subject at Rockler. Approx 85 mins |
| JON-04 | Jones, Ray | DVD | Bowls for Beginners | Starting Out Bowls | Bowls, containers, bottles, vases, hollow forms, closed forms, natural tops & natural edges, patterns & plaques, variation in shapes. 144 pages. 1993 |
| JON-05 | Jones, Ray | DVD | A Course on Spindle Turning | Starting Out Spindles | Tools and their uses. Exercises in roughing out, skew chisel, beads, coves, ball shapes, repetition turning & others. Do's and Don'ts, right and wrong techniques. Approx 120 mins |
| JON-06 | Jones, Ray | DVD | Grinding Techniques | Sharpening | Short demo on free-hand sharpening a gouge, beading tool (his version of a skew chisel), and a roughing gouge. He explains the pitfalls of the various grinds and how to correct the grind to facilitate turning. Approx 21 mins |
| JON-07 | Jones, Andrew & George, Clive | Book | Stickmaking Handbook, Revised Edition | Walking Sticks | Make your own walking stick. Explains the history of stickmaking and demonstrates how to transform sticks into beautiful works of art. Addresses which woods make suitable sticks; cutting, seasoning, and storing the wood once sourced; and shaping and shanking handles. Projects included - thumbsticks, one and two-piece wooden crooks, and market sticks. How to make sticks and crooks from ram's horns and antlers, and how to carve a dog or pheasant head handle. Does not address turning sticks <i>per se</i> , but turning can easily be incorporated. 143 pages. 2009 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---|----------------------------------|---|
| JON-08 | Jones, Bill | Book | Bill Jones' Further Notes from the Turning Shop | Multi Subject see description | One of the longest-running and most popular features of "Woodturning" magazine is Bill Jones' "Notes From The Turning Shop". This is the second anthology of the columns in book form, a mix of practical advice and anecdote. Each of the 20 chapters gives advice on a different area of turning - including sanders, cutters and polishers, practice and perseverance, coping with the unexpected, adapting and restoring damaged pieces, inlaying, and tapping threads. The author has over 60 years of experience and a family history of turning. This knowledge of traditional techniques combined with an interest in new developments and skills, allows him to adapt techniques from both old and new. Projects include boxes, a tulip chess set, and a dragonfly brooch. Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. 142 pages |
| JON-09 | Jones, Bill | Book | Bill Jones' Notes from the Turning Shop | Multi Subject see description | An anthology featuring the first 20 articles from the series which appears in each issue of "Woodturning" magazine. The book gives an insight into the life and craftsmanship of one of the last working turners with a knowledge of traditional hardwood and ivory skills. Every chapter covers a different aspect of turning: making and modifying tools, working with bone, ivory and alternative synthetic materials, getting the most from overhead gears and variable speed, finding inspiration and adapting designs, developing skills, and restoring damaged pieces. Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. 140 pages |
| JON-10 | Jones, Phil & Mercer, Charles | Book | Woodturner's Project Book | Projects | 43 projects suitable for display or gifts. Ranges from simple projects - tool handle, knife handle, spinning top, vases, lace bobbin - to more challenging projects - pepper pot, picture frame, cigar holder, log table lamp, eggcup, inlaid jewelry box, candlestick, spice grinder, gavel & block, and an apple and pear - to projects requiring precision techniques - traveller's cup and magician's eggcup. Projects are arranged from the simplest to the most challenging. 224 pages. 1987 |
| JOR-03 | Jordan, John | DVD | The Aesthetics & Properties of Wood - | Wood Properties | Using grain and color for best effect, advantages of using green wood, simple ways to deal with wood cracking, and dispelling myths of using green wood. 2discs, Approx 160 mins |
| JOR-04 | Jordan, John | DVD | Bowl Turning | Bowls | Basic & advanced cuts with a deep fluted bowl gouge, natural or bark-edged bowls, dry vs green wood, why green wood does not crack, power sanding & finishing, common problems & solutions. Approx 120 mins |
| JOR-05 | Jordan, John | DVD | Hollow Turning | Hollowing | Shear cutting to reduce or eliminate sanding, types of tools used for hollow turning, grain orientation, carved decoration, turning a small-necked bottle, sanding & finishing. Approx 120 mins |
| JOV-01 | Jovag, Don | Book | Segmented Bowls for the Beginning Turner | Segmenting | Designed for the beginning wood turner ready to take up the challenge of turning segmented bowls and platters. Each step is explained in over 200 clear color photos and patterns. The hallmark of a segmented bowl is the design incorporated into the body. This book simplifies the process. Key to making these apparently complex designs is using a combination of different wood colors and varying lengths and segment alignments. The problem of cutting the segments accurately is also solved with instructions for making simple fixtures for your table saw that cut segments with enough precision to avoid complicated sanding and fitting. Using the methods described here, wood turners will successfully create segmented salad bowls, decorator bowls, and serving platters. 80 pages. Dec 2012. |
| JOV-02 | Jovag, Don | Book | Turning Segmented Wooden Bangles | Bangles | Step-by-step instructions with over 125 detailed photos to guide any woodworker from beginner to expert. A bonus gallery describes methods for using special techniques to create an unlimited number of designs to make your bangles unique. Dec 2015. New January 2016 |
| KAC-01 | Kachelhoffer, Fred | DVD | Peppermill School | Peppermills | Peppermill School video includes some basics of turning as well as more advanced techniques for turning a peppermill. 2 discs, Approx 4 hours |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| KAN.01 | Kandler, Bill | DVD | Segmented Turning...A Learning Experience | Segmenting | " <i>Segmented Turning is a miraculous process that allows you to make objects and designs about which Mother Nature only dreams.</i> " Bill moves through the steps needed to create a successful segmented project. Learn about design using his Segmented Project Planner software, feature ring construction, material selection and preparation, segment cutting, segment gluing, ring flattening, mounting on the lathe, stacking and turning subsequent layers, and finishing. Approx 120 mins |
| KAN.02 | Kandler, Bill | Book | Segmented Turning...A Good Start | Segmenting | A companion to his DVD (see KAN-01). Covers all the basics of making segmented turning from design, tools, materials, and their selection, and goes through constructing various types of rings. Also addressed - finishing, documenting, photographing, and creating a photo essay on the entire process. Includes project plans for 8 segmented turnings and instructions on how to make his version of a reliable mitre sled (the mitre sled plan is also on his website). 170 pages. 2004 |
| KAN.02.2 | Kandler, Bill | Book | Segmented Turning -A Good Start | Segmenting | Copy 2 - for details note the entry above. |
| KAR-01 | Kartchner, John | DVD | Birds Mouth Bowl Demo | Bowl | John demonstrates the process he uses to turn this natural edge deep (Bird's Mouth) bowl. Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners. Approx 63 min |
| KAR-02 | Kartchner, John | DVD | Beautiful Boxes | Boxes | Camera is frequently out of position in what otherwise could be a good video. This is a club demo in which John Kartchner uses a tool he has ground to his design and uses extensively when turning boxes. Poor camera work at the beginning as it does not follow the presenter. Approx 90 mins |
| KAY-04 | Kaye, Tobias | DVD & CD | Turning Wood for the Love of It - DVD #1 | Projects | Includes DVD for video and a CD for related files. Tobias covers spindle, bowl, & box turning - novice to intermediate. He demos 3 projects: greenwood bowl, classic lampstand, and acorn box. 2 discs Approx 115 mins The CD is only playable on a computer. |
| KAY-05 | Kaye, Tobias | DVD & CD | Bowl Turning from Basic to Master - DVD #2 | Advanced Bowls | Includes both DVD disc for vido and a CD for related files. Focus on bowls - demos interesting projects - mostly for intermediate to advanced turners. The CD is only playable on a computer. 2 discs, Approx 110 mins |
| KAY-06 | Kaye, Tobias | DVD & CD | Spindle Turning for the Adventurous - DVD #3 | Advanced Spindles | Includes both DVD disc for video and a CD for related files. Demos turning a set of unique 3-candle holders with natural bark edges; his own engineered sharpening station, and how to sharpen bowl gouges, skewers, and spindle gouges (principles may be applied to any sharpening station); and a multi-center candle stand without use of specialized chucks. Intermediate to advanced. The CD will only play on a computer. |
| KAY-07 | Kaye, Tobias | CD | Sounding Bowls | Bowls - must be viewed on a computer | Playable on computers only - various types of files. Coverage of the history and uses of sounding bowls. Tobias started making these bowl in the early 1980s, and they are now used extensively in healing centers and hospitals. The sounds are unique and are associated with the varying bowl designs and number of strings. Directions for making your own Sounding Bowls are included, along with WAV files to sample various sounds that are possible. |
| KEE-01 | Keeling, Dennis | DVD | Simplified Segmented Turning | Segmenting - Solid and Open | Focuses on how to create two different types of segmented bowls – solid and open-segmented. Uses a simple step-by-step approach and aims to make the process easier for the viewer. Easy to understand and digest. Presents easy to follow lists that can be followed for each project t, with each step worked through to show exactly how things should be done. 2009, Approx 45 mins |
| KEE-02 | Keeling, Dennis | Book | Segmented Turning - A Practical Guide | Segmenting | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| KEL-01 | Kelsey, John | Book | Lathe - The Missing Shop Manual | Lathe | Dedicated to providing complete information about the lathe and techniques that other manuals overlook, explanations about basic project setup, and tips for maximizing tool performance. Filled with clear diagrams and instructions and pocket-sized, this durable manuals are ideal for quick reference in the workshop. The maintenance and uses of lathes are explored. It covers all aspects of lathe ownership - from initial setup to the most efficient uses. Filled with information germane to all woodworkers, this guide effectively explains the ins and outs of lathe operation without being bogged down by unnecessary sample projects. This no-nonsense manual focuses on user-friendly solutions and instructions on lathe uses. |
| KES-01 | Kessler, Jane & Burrows, Dick | Book | Rude Osolnik - A Life Turning Wood | Profile of a Master | A lifetime of turning wood, and striving to perfect the art of turning, placed Rude Osolnik at the apex of the studio wood turning movement. After 60 years of working, teaching, and inspiring others, Rude earned his place as one of the elder statesmen of the woodworking world. After decades of continuous work, Rude now takes a break to look back on his long career, mull over the twists and turns of his remarkable life, and revisit, photographically, some of the finest examples of his art and craft. Rude also commits to words the basics of his wood turning techniques on candleholders, shallow bowls, large bowls, and weed pots. An Osolnik turned object must be seen and felt to be truly appreciated, but this fully illustrated book goes a long way toward communicating both the nuances of Rude's designs and the breadth of |
| KEY-04 | Key, Ray | Book | A Woodturners Workbook - An inspirational and practical guide to designing and making. | Design | What to be aware of when designing & making - from a master - 112 pages. 1992 |
| KEY-05 | Key, Ray | Book | Woodturning with Ray Key | Techniques and Design | Techniques / Tools / Projects. Chopping board, pestle & mortar, pepper mill, sugar & salt bowls, finial box, salad bowl. 1998, 128 pages |
| KEY-06 | Key, Ray | DVD | #1 - The Basic Box | Boxes | Introduction to basic techniques of box making. Digitally restored and re-mastered, with chapter index for instant review. Note: This video is available on You Tube in its entirety. Approx 50 mins |
| KEY-07 | Key, Ray | DVD | #2 - The Finial Box | Boxes | Key's trademark finials. Digitally restored and re-mastered, with chapter index for instant review. Note: This video is available in its entirety on You Tube. Approx 40 mins |
| KEY-08 | Key, Ray | DVD | #3 - The Capsule Box | Boxes | Capsule and coolie boxes. Digitally restored and re-mastered, with chapter index for instant review. Note: This video is available in its entirety on You Tube. Approx 50 mins |
| KEY-09 | Key, Ray | Book | Woodturning A Designer's Notebook | Design | Woodturning A Designer's Notebook, Pages Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. 1987, 141 pages |
| KIN-01 | Kingshott, Jim | DVD | Sharpening Turning & Carving Tools | Sharpening | Demos (a) hand sharpening of the carving tools - chisel, gouge, veiner, parting, macaroni, spoon, bentHow to use high speed grinders, water grinders, honing machines, slip stones, diamond stones, Arkansas oil stones, strops. How to sharpen turning gouges, turning chisels, parting tools, carving gouges, veiners, macaroni, skew chisels, scrapers, spoon (front and back bent) & bent gouges, (b) paring gouges, (c) power grinding of turning tools - skew, spindle gouge, bowl gouge, roughing out gouge, parting tool (3 types), scraper (several types), and ring tool, with hand honing processes, and (d) Hegner power-buffing machine. NOTE: The video quality is marginal because this DVD was dubbed from a VHS tape isn December 2011 based on permission to do so from Jim's grandson, the heir to his estate (see Library Expense Report file). Approx 80 min |
| KIN-02 | King, Stuart | DVD | A History of Turning | History of Turning | Gripping from beginning to end. Fascinating history of 6,000 years of turning. Features the late ivory turner Bill Jones. 2012 Approx 165 mins |
| KIR-01 | Kirby, Ian | Book | Sharpening with Waterstones | Sharpening | Step by step procedures, with black and white photos and drawings. Turning & carving tools sharpened using this system are razor sharp. Shows how to build a very effective sharpening jig and work station. Recommended by Ron Hampton in <i>American Woodturner</i> . 1998 - 112 pages. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------|---|
| KLE.06 | Klein, Bonnie | Book | Classic Woodturning Projects with Bonnie Klein | Projects | 12 practical and fun-to-make projects that are Klein "classics" – designed to improve woodturning expertise. Knowledge shared on equipment and tools, burning details, creating chatterwork, cutting theory, coloring and finishing, and avoiding common mistakes. Step-by-step projects are accompanied by full-color photos and easy-to-follow instructions, and demonstrate a wide variety of techniques and decorative enhancements. Donated by the family of Pete Holtus. 2005 67 pages |
| KLE-06-2 | Klein, Bonnie | Book | Classic Woodturning Projects with Bonnie Klein | Projects | Copy 2, 12 practical and fun-to-make projects that are Klein "classics" – designed to improve woodturning expertise. Knowledge shared on equipment and tools, burning details, creating chatterwork, cutting theory, coloring and finishing, and avoiding common mistakes. Step-by-step projects are accompanied by full-color photos and easy-to-follow instructions, and demonstrate a wide variety of techniques and decorative enhancements. 67 pages. 2005 |
| KLE-07 | Klein, Bonnie | DVD | #1 - Techniques and Projects | Getting Started | Tool sharpening and basic cutting techniques plus several projects, including a spinning top, a tool handle with brass ferrule, a wooden pen, a vessel turned from a branch, and wooden earrings. Approx 120 mins |
| KLE-08 | Klein, Bonnie | DVD | #2 - Turning Bowls and Other Projects | Small Projects | Small bowl turning techniques including preparing the blanks, chucking methods, turning the inside, turning the outside, and reverse chucking for turning the bottom. Projects include a small goblet with loose rings, a thimble, and wooden spheres. Approx 105 mins |
| KLE-09 | Klein, Bonnie | DVD | #3 - Turning Boxes and Other Projects | Boxes and Embellishments | Begins with some chatterwork techniques and decorating with colors. Basic box turning techniques are demonstrated, such as wood selection and mounting, and turning the inside and outside of the lid and base. Projects include an acorn box, bolo ties and tips, a purse mirror, and refrigerator magnets. Approx 105 mins |
| KLE-10 | Klein, Bonnie | DVD | #4 - Turning Unusual Materials | Unusual materials | Demo of use of many different materials such as horn, bone, cast polyester, antler, mother-of-pearl, hoof, tagua nuts, and solid surface countertop materials. Approx 100 mins |
| KLE-11 | Klein, Bonnie | DVD | #5 - Turning Boxes with Threaded Lids | Boxes with Threaded Lids | Demo of use of two different threading jigs - the Klein threading jig and one you can build yourself. The entire process of turning a box with a threaded lid is demonstrated step by step. Approx 75 mins |
| KLE-12 | Kleinhenz, Richard | Book | The Pen Turner's Bible - The Art of Creating Custom Pens | Pens | Written by a master pen turner. Starts with the basics and goes on to equip the reader with a multitude of techniques, creating 25 different pens. Illustrated with color photos as part of the step-by-step breakdown, making the method very clear. Pick up useful techniques - segmented turning, spirals, and facets - as you progress from simple ballpoint pens to intricate fountain pens produced on a metal lathe. Also included are some of the author's homemade tools and jigs, and a chapter on solutions to common problems. Every facet of pen making is covered – a perfect starting point and more. 2012. 144 pages. |
| KNO-01 | Knox, Frank M. | Book | Ornamental Turnery: A Practical & Historical Approach to a Centuries-Old Craft | Ornamental Turning | This book re-opens the door to the hobby of royalty and those of great wealth. Peter the Great and Louis XVI enjoyed turning. Their creations can still be seen in museum collections throughout the world. The Holtzapffels perfected the craft in London and expounded on it in a five-volume set of books (see HOL11 through HOL15 in the FRW Library). Frank Knox written this book, more than 100 years later. Included are instructions for adapting a lathe for ornamental turning and choosing accessories. Knox has created a deluxe tribute to this ancient craft. 1986. 78 pages. |
| KNO-01.2 | Knox, Frank M. | Book | FRW Demo Sep09 | Ornamental Turning | Copy 2 see the description for KNO-01. |
| KOW-01 | Kowalski, Katherine | DVD | FRW Demo Sep09 | Crochet Hooks | "Crochet Hook Turning" - Katherine is a fiber artist turned production woodturner who has turned more than 2,000 crochet hooks during the last 2 years. She talks about sizing, woods to use, priorities (comfort, design/color/texture, and decoration), and demos how to cut, grind, and finish a crochet hook in ivory wood. She focuses on design parameters, and what to do / not do to keep the customers buying. Approx 70 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|----------------------------|---|
| KOW-02 | Kowalski, Katherine | DVD | FRW Demo Aug10 | Embellishing Spindles | "Decorating Spindle Work" - Katherine focuses on making each piece unique and attractive to clientele without sacrificing comfort in design. She demos critical turning techniques (beads, coves, captured rings) and the tools required, pyrography, painting, and gemstone inlays/settings. She espouses that turners develop their own signature style over time while taking spindlework to the next level. Approx 73 mins |
| KOW-03 | Kowalski, Katherine | DVD | FRW Demo Jun11 | Color | "Color Rimmed Bowl." Demos bringing a wash of color to bowls by using laminated veneers and/or natural wood, creating a bowl with a stunningly-colored shaded rim and an illusive bottom. May be used as a utility bowl or artwork, with decorating possibilities being endless. Katherine covers materials, techniques, tips for success - and her enthusiasm is infectious! Approx 77 mins |
| LAC-02 | Lacer, Alan | DVD | DVD #3 - Son of Skew (sequel) | Projects with a Skew | In this sequel to Skew Chisel; Alan takes us through 11 projects including tool handles, tops, duck call, honey dipper, fishing lure, lace bobbin, letter opener, egg, wine stopper, door stops, and furniture leg. Emphasis is placed on the proper technique of using a skew chisel in a hands-on application. As always, Alan shares his tricks of the trade including duplication on the lathe. Approx 120 mins |
| LAC-03 | Lacer, Alan | DVD | DVD #1 - Woodturning - Getting Started Right | Getting Started | Everything needed to get started in woodturning & avoid pitfalls - history of lathes, type of lathes & their components, guidelines for buying lathes and tools, proper method of use for each type of tool, sharpening & shaping & honing tools, proper working environment set-up, and chucks, centers, and drives. Approx 105 mins |
| LAC-04 | Lacer, Alan | DVD | DVD #5 - Projects Along the Woodturning Trail | Projects | Variety of skill-building exercise and projects are included – good for new or experienced turners. Starts with a review of sharpening and fundamental tools followed by skill-building exercises to develop control and good form. Projects include wooden egg, screwdriver, weed/twig pot, peppermill, toothpick holder, green wood bowl, and bowl made from kiln-dried wood. 2 discs, Approx 4 hours |
| LAC-05 | Lacer, Alan | DVD | DVD #6 - Woodturning Shopmade Tools and Jigs | Shopmade tools and jigs | Allan explores simple tools for making tools, types of steel, hot and cold methods of tool making, fundamentals of heat treating, three versions of the hook tool, quick change handle for multiple tools, thin kerf parting tool, chatter tool, awls, and two different reverse chucking jigs for bowls and vessels. Approx 130 mins |
| LAC-06 | Lacer, Alan | DVD | DVD #2 - The Skew Chisel - the Dark Side & the Sweet Side | Using the Skew | This video is produced by a professional woodturner who understands the nature of the skew chisel - the good and the bad. Included: shaping, refining and tuning the skew; sharpening and honing; preparing the lathe for skew work; reducing fear and working safer; modification of the dead center; planing and roughing cuts; basic center work cuts; and suggested exercises. Approx 90 mins |
| LAC-07 | Lacer, Alan | Book | Woodturning Projects and Techniques | Multi Topic | This book includes an in-depth look at techniques, tools and chucks that will help perfect your core turning skills. The writings were selected from more than 15 years of articles by one of the country's top turners and it has everything you need to learn to take your skills to the next level. Projects include:bowls, boxes, tool handles, wooden plates, lamps, tops, letter opener, ice cream scoop. fishing lures and more. |
| LAM-01 | Lamar, Stoney | Book | A Sense Of Balance | Traveling Exhibit | A look at the sculptural creations of Stoney Lamar. This publication is based on a travelling exhibit of the featured artist. 2015, 70 pages |
| LAR.01 | Lark Books (Jim Christiansen, Curator) | Book | Masters: Woodturning: Major Works by Leading Artists | Master Turners Specialties | The lathe used to be a utilitarian tool only, but in the hands of today's artists woodturning has undergone a beautiful transformation. This stunning international collection showcases the work of 40 pioneering woodturners who have expanded the possibilities of the medium. Their pieces range from classic to humorous to sculptural to amazing. Curator Jim Christiansen introduces each master's multi-page gallery with an insightful overview, and the creators themselves offer their lyrical thoughts on wood, nature, and art. <i>The artists include</i> : Bill Luce (calabash bowl forms), Michael Hosaluk (surface color and texture), Michelle Holzapfel (complex carved elements), Gerrit Van Ness (narrative sculpture) , Cindy Drozda (lidded vessels), Hans Weissflog (multiple-axis turning techniques). |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|---|-------------|---|----------------------------|---|
| LAR-02 | Larson, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo May 7, 2013 | Sphere Box | Dale is a world-class bowl turner, and he demonstrates turning a paper-thin Madrone bowl. He also demonstrates turning threaded sphere boxes freehand using shop-made cupchucks (his focus is not on threading but rather the turning process). He turns at speeds much slower than many other turners, with no sacrifice in surface results. Many tips shared. A must-see, especially for advanced turners. 2 discs, Approx 2 3/4 hours - Afternoon demo |
| LAR-03 | Larson, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo May 7, 2013 | Tree to Bowl | Dale started with a slide show and narrative about felling a 42" dia Walnut tree - how to process the tree into "money bowls" first (best figure / burl), then demo'd turning spheres, and finished by turning a paper-thin bowl from Madrone wood. Dale's techniques are unique and result in a fine gallery-level finish. A must-see, especially for advanced turners. Approx 106 mins - Evening demo |
| LAW-01 | Lawrence, Terry | Book | Turning Wooden Toys | Toys | Twelve turned toy projects w detailed & illustrated instructions on making & finishing. Projects include a gamesphere, a model of Noah's ark, a flying saucer and a set of under-sea mobiles. Although these are complex creations, most of the woodturning techniques featured are simple. 172 pages. 1994 |
| LEE.01 | Lee, Leonard | Book | The Complete Guide to Sharpening | Sharpening | One of the true classics in sharpening - 1995 - 250 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY RICHARD MYERS |
| LEI.01 | Leier, Ray, Peters, Jan, Wallace, Kevin | Book | Contemporary Turned Wood - New Perspectives | Works from Master Turners | History of contemporary wood studio movement, purist aesthetic, vessel transformed, constructed vessel, woodturning as sculpture, small treasures, more than 80 woodturning artists from around the world. 127 pages. 1999 |
| LEI.02 | Leier, Ray, Peters, Jan, Wallace, Kevin, Jurors, del Mano | Book | 500 Wood Bowls | Pictorial Exhibit of Bowls | 500 masterworks from today's finest contemporary woodcraft artisans - bent & shaped wood flavored with cultural influence from Asia, Europe and the Americas - 420 pages. 2004 |
| LEV.01 | Levi, Richard | Book | Treen for the Table | Treen | A comprehensive look at turned wooden items used daily in the kitchen or dining area. A great source of forms/design both good and not so good by today's standards. A quality publication with many photos. |
| LIG-01 | Liggett, Dennis | DVD | FRW Demo Mar09 | Spiral/Twists | Spiral / Twist Turning. Discusses history of twists, citing Dennis White as one of the early pioneers. Shows multiple styles and components of twists - single, double, triple, four start, and cable twist - as well as variations such as open, ribbon, and tapered. Also shown are Ram's Horn and Pigtail twists. Handout "General Twist Information" (see website) includes rules and tips. Approx 82 mins |
| LIM-03 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Jan2004 | Ornamental | "Ornamental Turning" - includes 10 min show & tell at end. Approx 88 mins |
| LIM-04 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Nov2004 | Platter | "Platters" - includes 10 min show & tell at end. Approx 102 mins |
| LIM-05 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Oct2007 | Treen | "Traditional Scottish Treenware" - Bear demos production of a two-handled Scottish drinking / eating vessel. Such vessels used to be manufactured between about 600AD and 1600AD by spring lathe. Approx 63 mins |
| LIM-06 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Mar2008 | Platters | "Platters from 5/4 Stock" - Selection of wood, design alternatives, alternative cuts and methods. Excellent treatment for all levels of turners. Approx 88 mins |
| LIM-07 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Jul2010 | Hollowing | Full-Size Hollow Form. Bear demos turning an Aspen vase using basic hollowing tools. He avoid direct use of expensive hollowing jigs to show that hollowing may be done with reasonably basic tools. He uses a full log and talks us through the various processes. Approx 90 mins |
| LIM-08 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Aug2011 | Candlesticks | Rustic Candlesticks. Bear demos turning 3-part candlestick from an Aspen log. He addresses design, the cuts he uses, inserts, and his preferred the finishing processes. Approx 78 min |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| LIM-09 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo May2012 | Hollowing Systems | Captive Hollowing Systems. Bear shows how to effectively chuck up a vase blank, and the process of shaping. He demo's the Don Derry capture system, but runs into a technical issue using the FRW lathe, so moves to the Berger capture system and then the Kelton capture system. He then uses the Kelton Woodchucker Mandrel to finish the bottom of the vase, and an Alaskan carving knife to remove the nub. Approx 77 mins |
| LIM-10 | Limvere, Bear | DVD | FRW Demo Jan 2015 | Scottish Quaisch | Bear turns and carves a Scottish Quaiach used for consuming your favorite beverage (a small bowl with a handle on each side). Approx 90 mins |
| LIN-01 | Lindquist, Mark | Book | Sculpting Wood - Contemporary Tools & Techniques | Sculpting | Learn how to use both traditional and nontraditional tools and techniques. Step-by-step projects for sculptures, decorative pieces, chairs, bowls, and more. 1986. 292 pages. |
| LIN-01-2 | Lindquist, Mark | Book | Sculpting Wood - Contemporary Tools & Techniques | | See LIN-01. Copy 2 |
| LIN.02 | Lincoln, William A. | Book | World Woods in Color | Wood Species | Information on over 275 commercial woods from around the world. Covers commercial and botanical names, general description, working properties, and seasoning. Wood is indexed by family names, trade, local, and commercial names. 1986. 320 pages. |
| LIP-01 | Lipton, Irving | DVD | Turned Forms from Master Turners | Works from Master Turners | Bob Stockdale, Michael Schuler, Al Stirt, Ron Kent, Vic Wood, Michael Chinn, Robert Sterba, Euclid Moore, Michael Mode, Robert Karuss, Dale Chase, Stephen Paulsen, Giles Gilson, Addie Draper, Bud Latvin, Frank Cummings, Michael Hosaluk, Hap Sakwa, Dennis Stewart, Michael Graham, Michael Peterson, William Hunter, & Marianne Hunter. (Dubbing to DVD for the Library approved on 3/28/2013 by Kevin Wallace, representing Lipton Family). Approx 85 mins |
| LOD-01 | Lodge, Andy | DVD | Let's Make a Tazza! | Bowl on a Pedestal (A Tazza) | Part 1 of his 5-part "Turning for Results" Series - 2006. Takes you through the entire project from start to finish - like having your own tutor in your own shop! Andy shows you everything - from stock selection through grinding gouges the professional way - and culminating with each aspect of the project in real time. Has picture-in-picture sequences that involve you in the action. 2 discs, Approx 2 hours 20 mins |
| LOD-02 | Lodge, Andy | DVD | Fruit Turning Masterclass | Fruit | Part 2 of his 5-part "Turning for Results" Series - 2006. An improved format from the first film - three digital cameras were used with an overhead arrangement to provide a "birds-eye" perspective that works well. The second camera provides the wide perspective shots and the third takes you through an "up-the-arm" perspective. Andy's superb blend of humour and skill is used to demo the following projects: Apple, Pear, Lemon, Plum, Cherries, Grapes and Satsuma. The film ends with Stems & Stalks and finishing. 2 discs, Approx 3 1/4 hours |
| LOD-03 | Lodge, Andy | DVD | Professional Hints, Tips & Tricks | Tips and Tricks | Part 3 of his 5-part "Turning for Results" Series - 2006. This DVD is a mini woodturners' encyclopedia. If you want to iron out any bad habits, look no further. Andy is at his best, giving away trade secrets that turners on the professional circuit sometimes keep to themselves! Topics covered: (1) Scroll Chuck Principles, (2) Correct Lathe Alignment Technique, (3) Bandsaw Techniques, (4) Correctly Marking Centres, (5) Cheat Hollow Form, (6) Spindle Gouge Techniques, (7) Miniature work, using full size tools, (8) Cheat Miniature Chuck Includes a 3mm chess pawn, (9) Hiding Imperfections, (10) Correct Spindle Work Techniques, and (11) Preserving Details when Sanding. Great sense of humor! Approx 2 1/2 hours |
| LOD-04 | Lodge, Andy | DVD | Bowl Turning Masterclass | Bowls | Part 4 of his 5-part "Turning for Results" Series - 2007. Using native English timbers, Andy sets out to demonstrate a wide variety of top techniques in the art of producing a fabulous array of bowl designs. Projects Covered: (1) Detailed Sycamore Bowl, (2) Chinese Styled English Yew Bowl, (3) Natural Edged Boxwood Bowl, and (4) Heavy Cherry Bowl. 2 discs Approx 5 hours |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------|--|
| LOD-05 | Lodge, Andy | DVD | Techniques for Piercing | Piercing | In the final video of this series Andy takes you through the setting up and execution for his piercing. He discusses the many tools available and provides valuable insight into his piercing success as he covers 3 projects. 1) a thin bowl, 2) a goblet and 3) a pierced hanging ornament. 2 discs, approx 2 hours |
| LOS-01 | Loseby, Paul | DVD | Simple Methods for Superior Turned Pens | Pens | Suitable for both novice and experienced woodturners. Paul breaks down how to make a range of high-quality pens. Projects include a Slimline Pen, Designer Pen, Longwood Pen, The Baron Pen, The Statesman Pen, and the Lady Pen (the last using a Bic refill). 2006 2 discs, Approx 5 hours |
| LUC-01 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Mastering Woodturning - Tools & Techniques | Tool Techniques | Addresses mastering woodturning techniques and tools, but also an introduction to all aspects of woodturning. Glenn has been production turning since 1995 and is renowned for his efficient tool use and skill at the lathe. Helps beginners identify each of the basic turning tools and gain an understanding on how and when they should be used. Also suitable for intermediate and advanced turners – especially for refining tool sharpening and tool skills. 2010 Approx 75 mins |
| LUC-02 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Mastering Woodturning - Bowl Turning Techniques | Bowls | The son of an Irish farmer, Glenn is obviously in love with wood, and also understands machinery. He presents a uniquely personal approach to production from log to bowl that has evolved over 20 years. Hundreds of bowls are shown in production, yet all the techniques are applicable to the turner who makes one bowl. He covers shop safety, use and maintenance of chainsaws and bandsaws, conversion of logs and how to handle defects, rough turning in preparation for successful drying using several methods, turning the seasoned bowl using creative mounting techniques, sanding and finishing, and vacuum chucking. A slide show of photos of visitors to the studio is fun to watch. Approx 100 mins |
| LUC-02-2 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Mastering Woodturning - Bowl Turning Techniques | Bowls | Copy 2 - for details note description for LUC.02. Approx 100 mins, New January 2016 |
| LUC-03 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Mastering Woodturning - Sharpening Techniques | Sharpening | In this video Glenn looks at the most common sharpening jigs on the market. His clear instructions will help you perfect the shaping and sharpening of your bowl and spindle gouges. Set-up tips are provided for each tool and the jig of your choice. Approx 65 mins |
| LUC-04 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | FRW Demo May 2014 | Bowls | Glenn's demo video begins with an interesting slide show of his production oriented procedures and shop in Ireland followed by the club demo w/ tips and tricks for turning calabash style bowls. Approx 120 mins |
| LUC-05 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Mastering Woodturning - Traditional Irish Platter | Irish Platter | Follow Glenn's tried and tested platter making tips for a Traditional Irish Platter. Make this piece for daily home use. When not in use show off the grain. Master this project, add your own embellishments and build up a dinner service. Can be turned on a midi lathe. Approx 90 mins, New February 2016 |
| LUC-05-2 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Mastering Woodturning - Traditional Irish Platter | Irish Platter | Copy #2 of LUC-05, New September 2016 |
| LUC-06 | Lucas, Glenn | DVD | Dublin Viking Bowl | Viking Bowl | This project is based on an eleventh century bowl recently uncovered on a Viking settlement in Dublin and now in the collection of the National Museum of Ireland. Also included on the DVD is a short segment "Early Morning Project" and Glenn turns an egg cup. Approx 75 mins, New March 2016 |
| LUC-15 | Luciani, Vinny | DVD | FRW Demo 9/3/13 - Carving on Vessels | Embellishments | Vinney demos turning a delicate finial for one of his vessels that involves drilling and power carving and discusses various carving methods and results from use of burrs. He also addresses layout of carvings and design alternatives, using his sculptural turnings as examples. Approx 90 mins |
| LUC-16 | Luciani, Vinny | DVD | FRW Demo July 7. 2015 | Projects | Vinny demonstrated turning long thin stemmed mushrooms as well as finned hollow forms. Approx 100 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| MAC-01 | Mackie, Brandon | DVD | FRW Demo Jan05 | Goblets | "Thin Goblet Using Light" - Process of using light to gauge thickness of the cup on a goblet, and use of tools to cut a long and thin-stemmed goblet. Suitable for all levels of turners. Approx 60 mins |
| MAC-02 | Mackie, Brandon | DVD | FRW Demo Apr06 | Log to Bowl | "Green Log to Bowl" - Brandon discusses cutting bowl blanks using sizing discs. He rough turns a large bowl, final turns a dried bowl, and turns a green branch into a banana bowl. Excellent basic reference for beginners. Approx 120 mins |
| MAH-03 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Bowl Basics | Bowls | Fundamentals of making bowls - dry bowl, natural edge bowl, calabash bowl, drying green bowls, power sanding, tool grind & design, finishes, chucks, tool steels, gallery. Approx 100 mins |
| MAH-04 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Hollow Forms and Lidded Urns | Hollow Forms | Step-by-step to create beautiful, well-crafted hollow forms and urns with threaded lids and finials. Turning of hollow form demonstrated with a section of the piece removed so that the viewer sees the cutters doing the work. Discussions on critical design elements, use of a vacuum chuck, and urn capacities. Approx 100 mins |
| MAH-05 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | FRW Demo Mar06 | Bowls and Platters | "Craft Bowls & Platters" - Process that Mike uses in creating his craft products, from green wood to finished product. Includes discussions on wood types, sizes, shapes, cuts, storage. Also demo of McNaughton coring tool. Excellent for all level of turner skills. Approx 105 mins |
| MAH-06 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | From the Tree to the Table | Log to Table | Kitchenware, layout, rough turning & drying, chucking, finishes, McNaughton System, sharpening, vacuum sys. Approx 72 mins |
| MAH-07 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Heirlooms - Making Things That Last | Multi-Topic see description | Mike discusses his approach to turning bowls, plates and canisters. He takes the viewer on a journey from harvesting the wood, turning and drying, and final sanding. He also demos the Kelton Centre Saver, and goes into detail about use of vacuum chucks and hand threading. He demonstrates projects for everyday use and enjoyment. If you want to create woodturnings that last for generations, this video will inspire your own unique creativity. 2009 |
| MAH-08 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Mike Mahoney on the McNaughton Center Saver (REVISED EDITION) | Bowl Coring | Mike discusses his approach to turning bowls, and his approach to using the Center Saver. This is a primer to understanding the science of nesting bowls; an ecological and economical tool fo rthe future of woodturning. His demo and review includes: setup and differences of each tool; sharpening; small, regular, and large set; chucking methods; advanced techniques to nest bowls; tips and tricks; and his gallery of work. 2009 Approx 80 mins |
| MAH-09 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Woodturning Basics | Projects | New Release April 2015 - In this video Mike explains basic techniques for turning 5 classic projects. Recommended for intermediate turners the topics covered include tools, sharpening, basic bowl, natural edge bowl, lidded box, memorial urn and a peppermill. A great video by Fine Woodworking. Approx 3 hours |
| MAH-10 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Hawaiian Calabash Bowl | Calabash Bowl | Demo-for the Utah Association of Woodturners - Turning a classic shape ; The Hawaiian Calabash Bowl Approx 99 mins |
| MAH-11 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Finishes and Burial Urn | Burial Urn | Demo-for the Utah Association of Woodturners - Mike shares his expertise for finishing woodturnings as well as tips and techniques for turning an urn for a pet. Approx 89 mins |
| MAH-12 | Mahoney, Mike | DVD | Finishing for Wood Turners plus sharpening tips | Finishing | Demo-for the Utah Association of Woodturners Approx 106 mins |
| MAR-01 | Marsh, Bert | Book | Bert Marsh, Woodturner | Profile of a Master | A narrated photo album of Bert Marsh's life. Captioned full-color photos illustrate the steps Bert took to tap his true talent, while two galleries of his works will delight and inspire you. Many different woodturning techniques are explored. Bert turned many examples of "the perfect form". 1995. 145 pages. |
| MAR-01-2 | Marsh, Bert | Book | Bert Marsh, Woodturner | Profile of a Master | Copy 2, See MAR-01 for description. |
| MAR-02 | Marek, Mike | DVD | FRW Demo Oct09 | Ornament | "Christmas Ornament" - Mike demos a 2-part ornament starting from a 1" or 1 1/4" square blank about 7 or 8 inches long, with a drilled bulb and finely turned finials. An interesting design based on a prior demo by Pete Holtus. A very attractive ornament. Approx 52 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------|--|
| MAR-03 | Marks, David J & Baggot, Grace | DVD | Gilding & Chemical Patinations | Embellishments | Produced by Grace Baggot (professional Educator and Restorer) and David J. Marks (Master Craftsman). This video points out that gilding, the process by which metal leaf is applied to a surface, has changed little over the centuries, and that the secret has always been the way a surface is prepared before the leaf is delicately applied. What has changed is the way some artists are now treating the surface following the gilding process. Chemical patination techniques evolved from a desire to mimic the beautiful finishes metals acquire as they age. This video teaches the processes used to gild and chemically patinate objects like a professional. There is no need for complicated devices to apply the treatments outlined in this video, nor is there a need for previous experience. 2001 Approx 90 mins |
| MAR-05 | Marks, David J | DVD | Bandsawn Veneers | Bandsawn veneers | In this DVD David shares with you the methods that have worked for him, as well as his students, for over 25 years to produce veneers of 3/32 thick. Also included are Davids 10-step process to setting up your own bandsaw to be able to cut high quality veneer and resawn lumber. 68 minutes in length. |
| MAR-06 | Martin, Terry | DVD | FRW Demo 10Jul2012 - Terry Martin's Life as a Turner | Profile of a Master | Per Terry, its "always about the trees." He discusses his "awakening" artistically as a turner starting in 1982 after a varied professional background. He loves to "break the rules" and create vessels with grooves insidek, little feet, and contract (dark and light, rough and smooth). He is prolific writer / critiquer of others' work. Approx 90 mins |
| MAR-07 | Martel, Andre' | DVD | End Grain Turning | Hook and Ring Tools | Andre' demystifies End Grain Turning on large and small pieces, goblets to lampshades. This long awaited video shows extensive use of Ring and Hook tools. 2014 Approx 160 mins |
| MAR-08 | Martin, Terry | Book | The Creative Woodturner | Design | 144 pages - Not for basics. This book is a "how to" for unlocking your curiosity, breaking rules and developing your own artisitic style.Great ideas for the advanced turner. |
| MAR-09 | Marcolongo, Guilio | DVD | Demo-FRW-May 5 2015 | Bowl | Guilio demonstrates how he creates a "converted Dog Bowl with a scalloped base. Approx 120 mins |
| MAS-01 | Masaschi, Teri | Book | Foolproof Wood Finishing For Those Who Love to Build & Hate to Finish | Finishing | Instructing woodworkers on how to choose, prepare, and apply wood finishes, this reference provides expert opinions with easy-to-follow steps on how to minimize costly mistakes and ensure beautiful surfaces. Covering the entire finishing process, chapters include topics such as creating a test sample, sanding techniques, using wood putty and epoxy, employing pigments and dyes, and using decorative methods. A final chapter includes the author's most amusing anecdotes from a lifetime working in finishing. 2006. 191 pages. |
| MCE-01 | McEvoy, Brian | DVD | Creating Two Piece Hollow Forms | 2 piece Hollow Form | Both amateurs and professionals will learn Brian's secrets to producing beautiful works of art using only basic tools. Hosted by fellow craftsman Gordon Langer, this DVD shows the process from raw wood to sanded piece in easy to follow steps. These techniques can be used to turn out museum quality work. 2010. Approx 70 mins |
| MCE-02 | McEvoy, Brian | DVD | Mastering the Large Captive Boring Bar | Use of a Boring Bar | In the first 90 minutes Brian shows us his secrets to creating deep vessels using a large captive boring bar. This DVD is also hosted by fellow craftsman Gordan Langer and shows the process from raw wood to sanded piece. Also includes 20 minutes of bonus features including a photo gallery and tips on how to use a lasser to gauge wall thickness, steady rests, and extreme boring tools. 2010. Approx 110 mins |
| MCE-03 | McEvoy, Brian | DVD | Secrets to Woodburning, Airbrushing, Texturing & Piercing Embellishment | Embellishments | Hosted by Gordon Langer. Add the perfect touch to your pieces by learning four different embellishment techniques. Enjoy extreme closeups of techniques from multiple cameras and bonus features including an inspirational phto gallery and resource directory. Four projects - 3 on Disc 1 - Woodturning a Walrus Design Onto A Thin Walled Deep Vessel, Woodburning a Grouse Feather Onto a Two-Piece Hollow Form, and Airbrushing and Piercing a Delicate Ribbon Vase; 1 on Disc 2 - Texturing, Airbrushing, & Piercing a Beautiful Emperor Penguin. 2 discs, Approx 4 hours |
| MED-01 | Medina, Johnathan | DVD | FRW Demo Jan2012 | Read a Tree | How to Read Trees. Jonathan Medina and Roper for quite an informative demonstration on the ins and outs of reading trees from the bark to determine what good stuff may lie within and how to orient turnings to bring out particular features of figured woods for specific effects. Approx 79 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------------------|--|
| MIC-02 | Michelsen, Johannes | DVD | FRW Demo May95 | Cowboy Hat | "Turned Wooden Hat." Demo for Guild of New Hampshire Woodworkers - Eden College. Hat #641 of sugar maple. From 50 lb block of wood (100 lbs when wet), turns 7-8 oz western cowboy hat. Approx 120 mins |
| MIC-03 | Michelsen, Johannes | DVD | Johannes Michelsen Creates the Original Woodhat | Wooden Hat | Covers Michelson's hat-making process from start to finish – from wood selection, turning, sanding, and bending to shape and finishing. Watching as a hat slowly emerges is sheer magic. Approx 90 mins |
| MIC-04 | Michelsen, Johannes | DVD | Johannes Michelsen Creates The Original Wooden Baseball Cap | Baseball Cap | An instruction video with great detail on how to make your very own wooden baseball cap. |
| MIL-01 | Miller, Kenneth | DVD | FRW Demo 7Feb2012 | Chucking and Finishing | Ken demonstrates the steps of applying a Tung Oil Finish and turning a bowl using an expansion joint chucking method. Approx 66 mins |
| MOD-01 | Mode, Michael | DVD | FRW All-Day Demo 1Jul2012 | Lamening and Segmenting Bowls | Laminating / Turning of Bowls. Uses laminating process vice segmenting, but also does some segmenting. Detailed explanation of process he uses to cut whole and half rings using either a pattern lathe or bandsaw. Shares many technical techniques and sanding/finishing techniques with his bowls. 4 discs, disc 1 approx 1 1/2 hrs, disc 2 approx 1 1/2 hrs, disc 3 approx 2 hrs, disc 4 approx 40 mins, total time approx 5 1/2 hours for all 4 discs. |
| MOR-02 | Mortimer, Stuart | Book | Techniques of Spiral Work | Spiral Work | Layout and making of standard barley twists, open twists for ornament work, laminated twists for two color design projects, and twists within twists - applications for twists - music stand, goblet stems, hoop twist bowls, legs, candelabras - Stuart is the unchallenged "Master" of spirals or twists. 165 pages. 1995 |
| MOR-03 | Mortimer, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo Sep05 - All Day | Spiral Work | Split into 3 discs for better resolution. Spiral Turning - information not covered in Stuart's book and video published to date. In <u>Disc 1</u> , Stuart addresses the 3 basic skew and spindle cuts, covers the basics of spiralling, including use of saws, rasps, and the Arbotec carbide tip grinder as well as sanding tools and techniques. He demos a goblet with spiralled stem. (106 min). In <u>Disc 2</u> , Stuart completes the goblet demo and finishes the goblet. He then turns a hollow form "to the light" using his signature hollowing gouges. (100 min). In <u>Disc 3</u> , Stuart turns his signature hollow form with spiral, a signature finial with spiral, a lace edge on the top of a vase a bun twist at the bottom of a vase, and a pineapple twist. (144 min). Tips throughout - a thorough introduction into spiral turning that anyone can do (per Stuart). 3 discs, Approx 6 hours |
| MOR-04 | Mortimer, Stuart | DVD | Wet Turning with a Difference | Hollow Form and Piercing | Stuart approaches turning wet wood differently than other turners. He demonstrates the three basic cuts he uses with the skew and spindle gouge. He also turns a hollow form and vase with a wall thickness of about 1/16 inch, friction dries them, and decorates them with an open weave effect created by piecing. Approx 80 mins |
| MOR-05 | Mortimer, Stuart | DVD | FRW Demo Sep10 - Evening | Spiral Turning Finial | Spiral Turning Techniques - Stuart demonstrates basic cuts and then demonstrates his signature spiral (twist) turning steps for a hollow form as well as two types of twisted finials - one with multiple twists, and one with a pigtail twist. Approx 120 mins |
| MOU-01 | Moulthrop, Ed | DVD | Ed Moulthrop - Woodturning Pioneer | Profile of a Master | Master of the massive vessel discusses life, art, and woodturning technique. Ed purchased his first lathe from a mail order house, based on a magazine advertisement, when he was 15 years old, and has been a woodturner ever since. He makes his own tools and primarily uses a lance (outside work), a loop (hollowing), and a cutoff tool. Some of his loop tools weigh more than 100 pounds. Besides being a woodturner, he is an architect, and has balanced the two professions all his life. Approx 55 mins |
| MUE-01 | Mueller, Dave | DVD | Making Rings (for your finger) | Finger Rings | Dave Mueller (The Aggieturner) explains how to utilize scraps to make fashionable finger rings. Approx 70 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| NAG-01 | Nagyszalanczy, Sandor | Book | Woodshop Dust Control, 2nd Ed. | Dust Control | Wood chips and sawdust in the woodshop are not just a nuisance -- they can also present a significant health hazard. This completely revised, color edition of <i>Woodshop Dust Control</i> provides all the information needed to protect yourself from wood dust. Sandor presents a complete overview of solutions to woodshop dust problems, including up-to-date information on the latest products. He covers everything from simple, inexpensive shop vacuums and portable collectors to full-blown central dust collection systems with cyclic pre-separators. Learn how to protect yourself from respirable wood dust using masks, respirators, and air-filtration devices. Also discover ways to control dust and capture the mountains of sawdust produced by portable power tools and stationary machines. Charts and graphs are used to |
| NAG-02 | Nagyszalanczy, Sandor | Book | Tools - Rare & Ingenious | Historical Tools | Over the centuries, craftsmen have transformed humble objects-drills, saws, planes, and levels-into works of art. This book expands on Nagyszalanczy's acclaimed <i>The Art of Fine Tools</i> by offering a world tour of objects that rarely leave the private vaults of collectors. A visual feast of the finest and most beautifully crafted vintage tools ever made, this book offers engaging facts about their history, function, and manufacture. Collectors and craftsmen will relish the depth of historical and technical information that accompanies each of the over 400 color photographs. Anyone who has ever held a hammer or a saw will marvel at these masterpieces of art and utility. 2004. 210 pages. |
| NEI-01 | Neill, Bob | Book | Step-byStep Pyrography | Woodburning | Bob Neill has been a pyrographer for 30 years and can be seen demonstrating at many woodturning shows in Europe. This book includes step by step instructions for 30 projects including trinket boxes, bowls, wooden spoons, photo frames, candle holder, needle cases and napkin rings. Detailed information on pyrography tools and techniques are included. 80 pages. |
| NEI-02 | Neill, Bob | DVD | A Burning Ambition - Mastering Pyrography Volume One | Woodburning | Suitable for all who are interested in pyrography - for those just getting started, and for those who are looking for one or two new directions in preparation for more challenging projects. Bob's background includes craft fairs that inspired him to start burning designs on bowls and platters. He has also been inspired to add colour and texture. 2011, 2 discs, Approx 3 hrs 10 mins |
| NEU-01 | Neufeld, Les | Book | Making Toys That Teach | Toys | The difference between a good toy and a great toy is its ability to both entertain and instruct a child at the same time. Les combines his skills as an educator and woodworker to show which toys are most effective for early childhood education and provides the information needed to build the toys. Nine fun projects -- from Pattern Blocks and Dominoes to a Puzzle Train -- will get little ones learning without them even realizing it. Kids will learn basic motor skills, color matching, organizing by size and shape, and problem solving. . Les is a woodworker with a bachelors degree in education and a masters degree in curriculum/instructional materials. For the past 16 years he has taught technical courses to secondary students, teachers, and other adults. He has also written many instructional materials and marketed them to school districts across Canada. 2003, 138 pages. |
| NEW-01 | Newman, Denise & Hoehle, Chris | DVD | FRW Demo Nov 2012 | Off Centre Turning | Off-Centre Turning & Large Scoops. Denise demos off-center turning using various chucking points on a spindle, and Chris demos making a large scoop. Both demos resulted from their having participated in a Michael Hosaluk class at Anderson Ranch, Colorado, during the summer. 2012 |
| NIC-03 | Nichols, John | DVD | Boring Bars & Plans to Build a Nichols Lathe (dubbed from VHS tapes) | Hollow Forms and Boring Bars | <i>Boring Bars</i> : Demo of Nichol's square shank boring bar on 5 different types of hollow forms. Amazing footage of inside cutting of interrupted form using light. Quality of video not professional, but worth viewing. Also shows Nichols roller steady system for large forms, and "rat-tail" hollowing. <i>Plans to Build a Nichols Lathe</i> : Approx 1995 marketing tape made at the Nichols factory in Hermiston, OR. Fascinating treatment of custom engineering - shows custom-made lathes to highlight implementation of customer-desired features. Custom faceplates, boring bars (repeats some footage from NIC-01, using 40lb square bar), use of crane to mount heavy block of wood on lathe, roller steadies (basis of Sorby steady-rests). 2 discs, Approx 2 1/4 hrs |
| NIS-01 | Nish, Dale | Book | Creative Woodturning | Techniques | Step-by-step guide to techniques of woodturning, incl 680 photos - 248 pages. 1975 |
| NIS-01-2 | Nish, Dale | Book | Creative Woodturning | Techniques | Copy 2, See NIS.01. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| NIS-02 | Nish, Dale | Book | Artistic Woodturning | Projects and Techniques | Step-by-step instructions with illustrations - sections: working green wood, working figured areas, working with defects, enclosed containers, inlay, mosaic, miniatures, special figs & fixtures, gallery - 254 pages. 1980 |
| NIS-03 | Nish, Dale | Book | Master Woodturners | The work of Masters | David Ellsworth (hollow turnings), Ray Key (boxes & platters), Mark Lindquist (natural top bowls), Melvin Lindquist (vases), Ed Moulthrop (giant turnings), Rude Osolnik (laminated bowls & twig pots), Richard Raffan (wet turned bowls & scoops), Al Stirt (fluted bowls), Jack Straka (Hawaiian style bowls). 217 pages. 1985 |
| NIS-04 | Nish, Dale | Book | Woodturning with Ray Allen | Segmenting | Ultimate guide to segmented woodturning. Provides in-depth look at the techniques to create some of the finest segmented work ever produced. Professional quality blueprints, bowl plans, and formulas for creating design segments along with corresponding photos will help one create segmented bowls of one's own design as well as 11 bowls made by Ray throughout his career. Also included is information on veneers, materials, adhesives, and abrasives to help plan pieces. Includes a 55-page color gallery of Ray's work. 135 pages. 2004 |
| NIS-04-2 | Nish, Dale | Book | Woodturning with Ray Allen | Segmenting | Copy 2 - Ultimate guide to segmented woodturning. Provides in-depth look at the techniques to create some of the finest segmented work ever produced. Professional quality blueprints, bowl plans, and formulas for creating design segments along with corresponding photos will help one create segmented bowls of one's own design as well as 11 bowls made by Ray throughout his career. Also included is information on veneers, materials, adhesives, and abrasives to help plan pieces. Includes a 55-page color gallery of Ray's work. 135 pages. 2004 |
| NIS-05 | Nish, Dale | DVD | The Woodturner's Mentor | Profile of a Master | AAW Masters series. Includes Dale and his family of woodturning friends at the Utah Woodturning Symposium in Provo, his amazing collection of woodturnings, scores of testimonials from turners who have benefitted from Dale's guidance and encouragement, and his story and lasting legacy. Mike Mahoney says..."Dale Nish is the renaissance man. He wrote the books, and went out and found the people who were doing woodturning not only as an art form but also as a business. He wrote about those people and brought them together for the first time. We wouldn't be here today if he hadn't done that." Approx 55 mins |
| NIS-06 | Nish, Dale & Hendrix, Susan L. | Book | Woodturning Christmas Ornaments | Ornaments | Includes turning tricks and easily made jigs. Dale's favorite designs with instructions, ornaments by other turners with instructions, and a gallery. Wonderful ideas. A must read if you are turning ornaments. 127 pages. 2012 |
| NIS-06-2 | Nish, Dale & Hendrix, Susan L. | Book | Woodturning Christmas Ornaments | Ornaments | Copy 2. See NIS.06. DONATED BY BRUCE PERRY |
| NIT-01 | David Nittmann | DVD | FRW Demo March 5, 2013 | Color and Airbrushing | <i>Complete Color Control & Airbrush Basics</i> . A masterful presentation that includes the dimensions of color (hue, saturation, and value) and the principles of color (harmony vs tension, cool/warm, simultaneous contrast, radiosity, transparent & opaque, and the mixing line). David also addresses the key parts of airbrushes, and demos how to mix a color selected at random from a magazine by use of mixing lines. A "must see" for those interested in experimenting with color in their art. 2 discs, Approx 3 1/2 hours |
| ODO-02 | O'Donnell, Michael | Book | Turning Green Wood | Green Wood Turning | See companion video (ODO.03) description. 135 pages. 2000. |
| ODO-03 | O'Donnell, Michael | DVD | Turning Green Wood + Tool Sharpening for Results | Green Wood Turning | The Turning Green Wood disc is a companion video to the book Turning Green Wood (ODO.02) and includes many stunning close-up shots while it takes us step-by-step through the process of making six exciting projects. Starting with green wood, fresh from the log, Michael demonstrates the use of cross-grain and end-grain techniques. He turns translucently thin bowls, some with natural edged rims, and turns a functional bowl using the microwave to dry it before finishing. The sharpening disc uses close-up shots and informative graphics to take the mystery out of tool sharpening. The step-by-step format shows that tool sharpening is a quick, easy and repeatable process. Each tool is shown cutting the wood in brilliant close-up action. Roughing down blanks, making detail cuts such as beads, coves and "V"s, turning cross-grain, end-grain and natural edged bowls. An informative printed chart is enclosed showing the shape and bevel angles of the tools. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| ODO-04 | O'Donnell, Michael | Book | Decorating Turned Wood | Embellishments | Range of techniques – carving or charring, sandblasting, pyrography, painting with oils & acrylics, wire brushing, bleaching, marbling, gold leaf, inlay, routing, -for using more commonly obtainable, and ecologically sound, woods. Shows in detail precisely how each design evolved. Color photos. 192 pages. 2002 |
| ODO-05 | O'Donnell, Michael | Book | Woodturning Techniques | Techniques and Projects | This is a beautifully illustrated practical guide to the processes of woodturning aimed at both recreational turners and instructors. It is a comprehensive source book for woodturners of all levels. The book covers materials, equipment and machinery; how to store timber; workshop safety; tools; sanding & finishing. The projects include a bowl, lamp, goblet, mushroom, and box. With stunning and highly detailed close-up photography, processes are revealed in a new light, guiding readers through often complex techniques for each tool - in a logical step-by-step manner. Michael O'Donnell is an internationally renowned turner. 192 pages. 2008 |
| ONE-01 | OneWay Manufacturing | DVD | Wolverine Sharpening System | Wolverine Sharpening Jig | Use of (1) Wolverine Grinding Jig, (2) Vari-Grind Attachment, (3) Skew Jig, and (4) Dressing Jig while demo'ing sharpening a gouge, a roughing gouge, a skew, and a scraper. Approx 30 min |
| ONE-02 | O'Neill, Hugh | Book | Woodturning - A Manual of Techniques | see description | This book is a "must read" for Chapter 10 - <i>Design</i> , in which design concepts are addressed in depth. Includes many other gems from a master, including advice on buying, drying, storing and mounting timber. He also examines tools in depth, along with methods of staining and decoration. 192 pages. 1989 |
| ORR-01 | Orr, Rick | DVD | FRW Demo Mar10 | Rain Sticks and Long Tubes | "Rainsticks & Fly Rod Tubes" - Rick shares the evolution of his development of his rainstick design, starting from externally fixed brads & metal shot to use of internal ABS pipe, brads in those pipes, and use of plastic bebes, and his expansion of the idea to Fly Rod Tubes. He covers turning order, fitting the joints in his 5 1/2" sections, how to hide the joints, construction of internal tubes, and finishing techniques. He uses 3/4" material (cost and dryness considerations) and Forstner bits. Details on his design are posted on the FRW website. Approx 80 mins |
| ORR-02 | Orr, Rick | DVD | FRW Demo October 2015 | Box | Rick takes up through all the steps for turning and finishing a straight sided box. His 3 step finishing process starts with CA. This demo proceeds at a pace suitable for all levels of turners. Approx 90 mins |
| ORR-03 | Orr, Rick | DVD | FRW Demo April 2016 | Antler Box | Rick demos making and finishing an Elk antler box including options for mounting while turning. Approx 80 mins, New April 2016 |
| OSO-01 | Osolnik, Rude | DVD | Dean of American Woodturners | Portrait of a Master | AAW Masters Series - <i>Rude has always been a great storyteller and the best ones came after we'd had a few drinks. He once said he always treated people with the same respect he gave to a piece of wood; and that he especially liked the ones that had cracks in them.</i> See Rude at home in the studio he built with his family back in the 1950s, dozens of Rude's masterpieces dating back to the 1930s, and his words of wisdom and advice. Approx 55 mins |
| PAI-01 | Pain, F. | BOOK | The Practical Woodturner | General Information | An easy read - welll written - contains very clear descriptions on how to sharpen and use the various types of woodturning tools. Some of the advice is a little outdated, and some of the practices are clearly ones that the casual woodturner will not want to use. 176 pages. 1983 |
| PEN-01 | Penn State Industries | DVD | Hand-Craft Pens - The Basics | Pen Basics | A beginner's guide to pen turning on the lathe. Provided by Penn State Industries - Approx 43 mins |
| PER-01 | Perry, Bruce | DVD | FRW DemoAug06 | Boxes | "Boxes from a Beginner's Point of View." |
| PER-02 | Perry, Bruce | DVD | FRW Demo Apr08 | Lathe Maintenance | "Lathe maintenance & tool handle" Approx 90 mins |
| PER-03 | Perry, Bruce | DVD | FRW Demo Feb08 | Winged Vessel | "Winged Vessels" - Bruce demos his signature turning with a combination of cutting, scraping, and sanding. He ends with "hobbit houses." Also on the DVD is a short slide show (use "Next" function on DVD controller to see show) by Brian Boase on respirators. Approx 60 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|---|-------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| PER-04 | Perry, Bruce | DVD | FRW Demo Jun10 | Multi-Centre | "Multicentric Turnings" - demo of off center bowl and vase turning in preparation for carving. Approx 96 mins |
| PER-05 | Perry, Bruce | DVD | FRW Demo Jul11 | Techniques | "Turning Techniques" - demo starting with discussion on the 26 safety tips published by AAW, and continuing with a focus on safe chucking / fixing / hollowing. Approx 81 mins |
| PER-06 | Perry, Bruce | DVD | FRW Demo March 2015 | Peppermill | Bruce demonstrate his procedure for prepping and truning a Peppermill. This includes fitting the mechanism. Approx 120 mins |
| PET-01 | Petrow, A.B. | Book | Marketing Your Woodcraft | Marketing | Turn your woodworking skills into a full-time or part-time business. Includes 200 tips, addresses and ratings for the best 850 craft and art fairs in the U.S., 1,100 top craft galleries, and extensive contact information. A "must" if you plan to sell your woodturning at craft and art fairs, or in galleries. 2007 |
| PET-02 | Petrow, A.B. | CD | Marketing Your Woodcraft | Marketing | Linked with PET-01 - includes 15 spreadsheet templates for Microsoft Word and Excel. View on a computer. |
| PET-03 | Peterson, Michael | Book | Evolution / Revolution | Portrait of a Master | The retrospective of this veteran wood artist was organized by the Bellevue Arts Museum in Washington State. 144 pages of color photographs of incredible works and insightful essays by Michael W. Monroe, Robyn Hor,; Matthew Kangas, and Kevin Wallace make this a celebration to read and own. 2009. 144 pages. |
| PET-04 | Peters, Rick | Book | Woodworkers Guide to Wood | Wood Species Reference | Donated by Curt Will. This is a fully illustrated encyclopedia packed with information and tips that include 60 different woods and how best to use them. Explanation of how wood is milled and graded and what it means to you. Extensive information covers the buying, drying and storing of wood. New October 2016, 192 pages |
| PHI-04 | Philpott-Jones, Pamela & McClure Paul L | Book | Woodworking for the Serious Beginner | Starting Out | 1995 - focused on building a shop - 176 pages. |
| PHI-06 | Phillips, Ann & Bob | Book | How to Make Money Woodturning | Business Planning and Marketing | Published in 1994, but information is timeless. Covers (1) buying equipment for the workshop, (2) cost-effective milling and seasoning of timber, (3) work efficiency, (4) maintaining enthusiasm, (5) pricing and overheads, (6) keeping accounts, (7) cash flow, (8) applying for a loan, (9) business plans, (10) taxation, (11) market-led design, (12) marketing and selling your work, (13) packaging, and (14) self promotion. 156 pages. |
| PHI-07 | Phillips, Ann & Bob | Book | Understanding Woodturning | Starting Out | Intended for beginners or improving woodturners, this book offers a solid grounding in basic woodturning skills and then explores and demonstrates diverse and advanced applications of these skills, covering between-centres and bowl turning. The practical, detailed approach is supported by colour photographs and line drawings. There are chapters on safety, wood and seasoning, tools and chucks, sanding and finishing. Also included are 12 introductory projects described in step-by-step detail, demonstrating how to refine woodturning skills, and three further projects that tackle more complicated pieces with an introduction to advanced and decorative finishing methods. 150 pages. 1997 |
| PHO-01 | Pho, Binh | DVD | Thin Wall Turning, 2nd Ed. | Bowls and Vessels | 2nd edition. Far East culture - bowl turning, open grain vessel, winged vessel, gallery of work. Approx 80 mins |
| PHO-02 | Pho, Binh | DVD | Surface Design on Thin Wall Turning | Embellishments | 2nd edition. Focus on Far East culture - airbrushing, piercing, texturing, gallery. Approx 86 mins |
| PHO-03 | Pho,Binh/Wallace, Kevin | Book | River of Destiny | Profile of a Master | The Life and Art of Binh Phopresents the art and story of an important Vietnamese-American artist. The connections between the life experiences of the artist and his artwork are explored. Published in conjunction with an exhibition at Long Beach Museum of Art. |
| PHO-04 | Pho,Binh/Wallace, Kevin | Book | Shadow of the Turning | see description | As with PHO-03 this book focuses on art, philosophy and storytelling in an entirely fictional story. Many photos of the artist's incredible turnings. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| POM-01 | Pompano, Deborah | Book | Woodburning Project & Pattern Treasury | Woodburning | From the simple beauty of a single oak leaf to an elaborate portrait of nature, the patterns of woodburning artist Deborah Pompano are beyond compare. Deborah shares techniques for getting started in woodburning, tips to create dimension, shade, and texture and how to develop drawing skills for use in pyrography. Patterns that cover a wide spectrum of themes is included. Also included are two practice exercises, one step-by-step project and close-up instruction on lettering. 2011. |
| POO-01 | Poole, Stephen | Book | The Complete Pyrography | Woodburning | A very detailed and comprehensive book on the art of burning designs on wood. The author guides you through 12 step-by-step projects, progressively testing your new-found skills to achieve amazing results. 154 pages. 1995 |
| POP-01 | Popular Science | Book | Woodworking Projects | Projects | Shopsmith Edition - weekend projects - 182 pages. 1987 |
| POP-02 | Popular Science | Book | Woodworker's Turning and Joining Manual | Projects | Simple and direct instructions anyone can follow to make end tables, chairs, benches, bookracks, cabinets and other furniture. |
| POR-01 | Porter, Terry | Book | Wood Identification & Use | Wood Species | Revised Edition - A lifetime of experience working with wood is brought to this book. More than 200 species of the world's most important timbers are described in detail, with color photos of each species, and information on physical properties, seasoning, typical uses, and safety considerations. A further 200 species are listed in brief. Aimed at the individual or small-scale user, whether professional or amateur. 287 pages. 2007 |
| PRA-01 | Pracht, Klaus | Book | Woodturning | General Info | Materials, technique, design, uses - 224 pages. 1986 |
| PRE-01 | Prestini, James | Book | Prestrini's Art in Wood | Profile of a Master | Includes essay by Edgar Kaufmann, Jr. on Prestini's pure-form bowls and wood sculpture. A must-read for turners of all skill levels. |
| PRI-01 | Priddle, Grahme | DVD | FRW Demo - August 2014 | Woodburning and other Embellishments | Demo was focused on making and using woodburning equipment including custom made tips for adding decorative embellishments. Approx 120 mins |
| PYE-02 | Pye, Chris | Book | Carving on Turnings | Carving | The definitive carving book on carving for woodturners. The first book grew from 14 articles written for <i>Woodturning</i> magazine starting in Issue 15. This Nov 2008 is a complete update. 166 pages. |
| RAB-01 | Raby, Lisa | DVD | Finishing and Colouring - A Complete Guide to Achieving | Woodburning | Suitable for experienced and novice artists alike. Lisa guides you through which machines to use, how to make different tips, and how to get your picture onto the wood and ready to burn. 2009 Approx 85 mins |
| RAB-02 | Raby, Mark | DVD | Finishing and Colouring - A Complete Guide to Achieving Professional Results | Finishing and Coloring | Mark demonstrates how to give turnings a first-class, professional finish. Very easy to follow, and handy sections cater to both amateur and professional turners. Mark's background is in the auto industry – spraying cars. Mark turned his attention to woodturning and now demos his skills throughout the UK. The video features a range of hints and tips to follow, as well as providing a host of ideas and inspiration. 2009. Approx 110 mins |
| RAF-02 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | Turning Boxes | Boxes | Raffan reveals the tricks and tips a woodworker needs to know when turning boxes - from cutting and seasoning wood to finishing the piece. Now improved with color photos, includes detailed instructions for turning each part of the box as well as variations. Suction-fit lids, top knots & finials, back-hollowing, fix cracks & splits, sand & apply finish. Woodturners will learn how to turn both basic and more challenging boxes. 2003 Contributed by Randy Weems Approx 55 mins |
| RAF-02-2 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | Turning Boxes | Boxes | Copy 2 Contributed by Greg Kline, See RAF-02 above |
| RAF-04 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Boxes | Boxes | Richard Raffan reveals the tricks and tips a woodworker needs to know when turning boxes -- from the cutting and seasoning of wood to finishing the piece. Now improved with color photos, Turning Boxes includes detailed instructions for turning each part of the box, as well as variations. Woodworkers will learn how to turn both basic and |
| RAF.05 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | Turning Projects | Projects | Sharpen chisels & gouges, stand & move at the lathe, use a skew chisel, manipulate gouges, secure stock on lathe, turn spindles / centerwork, make a simple bowl. Approx 114 mins |
| RAF-08 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | Turning Projects | Projects | Select wood for projects, make carver's mallet, work end grain bowl, turn trivet & hollow vessel, support a long, thin spindle, turn sphere & beads, sand & finish on the lathe. Approx 90 mins, Companion book is RAF-09 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------|---|
| RAF-09 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Projects | Projects | Companion video is RAF-08 - centerwork, cutting end grain, hollowing end grain, many projects, 69 pgs. 1991 |
| RAF-10 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Wood | Getting Started | Has companion video; how to select & sharpen gouges, scrapers, chisels, & parting tools; exercises on spindle & faceplate work - 165 pages. 1985. This book was revised in 2001, and revised again with 3rd Ed published Sep2008. |
| RAF-11 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turned Bowl Design | Bowl Design | Definitive treatment - 169 pages. 1987 |
| RAF-12 | Raffan, Richard | Book | The Complete Illustrated Guide to Woodturning | Getting Started | Pictorial reference covers all of the essential techniques for turning wood. Organized for quick access, this book makes it easy to find the exact technique you are looking for. Over 850 photos and drawings illustrate how to hold, sharpen, and use turning tools, use specialized chucks, deep hollow elegant vessels, finish at the lathe and much more. 246 pages. Hardcover. 2004 |
| RAF-13 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | The New Turning Wood | Getting Started | All new DVD in Sep08 – helps novice turners get started and veterans perfect their skills. Learn how to master basic and specialized tools, sharpen and maintain tools, perform basic techniques, and turn useful and decorative objects. Companion book is RAF-15. Approx 120 mins |
| RAF-14 | Raffan, Richard | Book | The Art of Turned Bowls - Designing Bowls with a World-Class Turner | Bowl Design | When first published in 1987, <i>Turned Bowl Design</i> (see RAF-11) was a work ahead of its time. Now, considering the resurgence in popularity of this woodworking genre, the book is perfectly poised for rediscovery. Retooled with fresh full-color photographs of contemporary bowls featuring the work of award-winning turners from around the world, Richard Raffan's classic has been totally updated to meet the demands of today's turner. With a unique talent for making even the most abstract ideas accessible, the world's most admired turning teacher offers an invaluable wealth of design advice. Practical, informative, and undeniably inspiring, this new edition also expands its exploration of form and developing profiles. Along with a good lathe and a reliable set of tools, <i>The Art of Turned Bowls</i> belongs in the shop of every serious bowl turner. 2008 – 160 pages. |
| RAF-15 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Wood with Richard Raffan | Multi Topic | 3rd edition updated and expanded - The appeal of woodturning is simple: with only a few hand tools and a lathe, remarkable results can be quickly achieved, including beautiful bowls, boxes in the round, lamp bases, and furniture parts. And for over 20 years, woodturners have been turning to Richard Raffan for expert advice and inspiration. Revised and updated to embrace the increase and improvement in turning tools and lathes now on the market, this updated and expanded edition of his 1985 classic covers everything from the lathe -- how it works and how to choose the right model -- to fixings, cutting tools, safety, measuring, centerwork, and more. Raffan also includes a brand new chapter on crafting hollow vessels. 218 pages. Sept 2008, Companion video is RAF-13. |
| RAF-16 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | Turning Bowls | Bowls | Turning a block of wood into a spectacular bowl is a creative challenge that holds a very special sense of satisfaction when you master it. But, with its own unique strategies and subtle techniques, turning bowls is a skill best learned by watching a pro in action. And there's no better way to learn the art of turning bowls than by watching internationally acclaimed wood turner Richard Raffan in this exceptional DVD. Here's all the expert advice you need from a world-renowned teacher -- with clear, straightforward demonstrations that show you how to turn any type of bowl. All delivered with step-by-step instructions, clever inside tips and Raffan's contagious enthusiasm for the craft. Whether you're a first-time turner or a seasoned veteran, you'll find this new DVD offers valuable insights that will help you refine your skills -- and turn out artful bowls with a sense of balance and proportion. From creating standard bowls, to live edge and deeply hollowed bowls, you'll learn it all in this comprehensive DVD. Approx 120 mins. See companion book RAF-17. |
| RAF-17 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Bowls | Bowls | Turning a bowl may seem daunting, but woodworkers can create beautiful bowls with the expert advice and instructions in this book. Richard Raffan walks them through the process -- from wood selection and design advice to surface embellishment and finishing techniques. See companion video RAF-16. 192 pages. Mar 2002 |
| RAF-18 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Boxes | Boxes | Richard Raffan reveals the tricks and tips a woodworker needs to know when turning boxes -- from the cutting and seasoning of wood to finishing the piece. Now improved with color photos, Turning Boxes includes detailed instructions for turning each part of the box, as well as variations. Woodworkers will learn how to turn both basic and more challenging boxes. 2002. 154 pages. Contributed by Duane Kartes.. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|---|---|
| RAF-19 | Raffan, Richard | Book | Turning Toys | Toys | Learn how to turn balls, wands, rattles, cars, and other classic toys. Choose the right tools and wood for your project. Select easy and safe finishes for your toys. Solve (hopefully avoid) common turning problems. A companion video can be found at RAF-20. |
| RAF-20 | Raffan, Richard | DVD | Turning Toys | Toys | A companion video to the book with the same title, RAF-19 Approx 160 mins |
| RAF-21 | Raffan, Richard | Book | All New Turning Projects | Projects | All new - Add Raffan's acute sense of design and proportion to your work. 19 projects outlined in details and photos. This is a complete skill building course in woodturning even though it may not be presented as such. Projects include saptulas and stirrers, Book Ends, small bowls, candle holders, round and square plates and many more. New February 2016. |
| RAM-01 | Ramljak, Suzanne Monroe, Michael | Book | Turning Wood Into Art Jane and Arthur Mason Collection. | The Private Collection of Turnings | Turning Wood Into Art: The Jane and Arthur Mason Collection . The Jane and Arthur Mason Collection is one of the world's premier collections of lathe-turned wooden objects. Comprising more than 125 extraordinary works by 43 craft artists, the collection ranges from bowls and vessels to abstract sculptural pieces, many made from exotic or unusual woods. The artists represented include most of the major figures in the field of wood turning from 1960 to the present- |
| RAN-01 | Rance, Gary | DVD | Woodturning Techniques | Getting Started | Gary has been a full time production turner for over 30 years. He is extremely versatile and a great communicator. In this video he leads the viewer through some basic faceplate work, spindle turning, a thin stem gobet, a box with an onlay and a candlestick. 2006, approx 3 hours |
| RAN-02 | Rannefeld, Clarence | Book | Laminated Designs in Wood | Getting Started | A MUST for segmented turners - highly recommended by Malcolm Tibbetts in his DVD series that is the FRW Library (TIB-03). Rannefeld is an expert designer and woodworker, and he developed an exciting concept in woodworking - a method of creating gorgeous laminated wood designs by repeating a simple, four-step pcedures. This innovative method of cutting, arranging, and gluing creates an infinite number of pattern designs. This book is out of print but was acquired from an international bookseller for the Library at a premium price - but it is worth the extra money! |
| RAN-03 | Rance, Gary | DVD | Pendant Jig | Pendants | Gary shares his method of turning pendants with an intriguing off-set opening. He uses a shopmade wooden jig, and he shares this trick and how to make the jig. 2012 Approx 52 mins |
| RAV-01 | Ravine, Guy | DVD | From a Tree to a Bowl - Turning Green Wood | Tree to Bowl | Guy is a second generation turner; has sold work from craft co-ops, galleries, exhibitions, and craft markets in the UK; and is equally adept at spindle and bowl turning. He especially likes smaller pieces. He is passionate about using native hardwoods and has studied and written about historic uses of British species. His demo shows how to prepare and use three beautiful but "difficult" species to their best advantage. Projects are a natural edged end grain bowl in Laburnum, a square edged bowl from Plum, and a wet-turned bowl from Holly. Approx 3 hours |
| REA-01 | Readers Digest | Book | The Family Handyman - Toys, Games and Furniture | Toys and Games and | 38 handcrafted wooden toys, games, and furniture pieces that are beautiful and practical and will be cherished for years. Includes a special introductory section about building attractive projects that are child-safe. |
| REC-01 | Record, Stan | DVD | Box Making Demo | Boxes | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners. Stan is a popular instructor at the Craft Supplies turning workshops. Approx 90 mins |
| REG-01 | Regester, David | Book | Turning Boxes & Spindles - Step- By-Step | Boxes | 9 spindle turned projects for experienced turners: mortar & pestle, small green bowls, goblet, scoop, boxes, rattle, lace bobbins, trunnion box, long spindles. 1994. 111 pages. |
| REG-02 | Regester, David | Book | Woodturning: Step by Step | Getting Started | Easier than ever! Fundamental woodturning techniques and tools—lathes, materials, more—are explained and described for the beginner. 112 pages. 1993 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------|--|
| REG-03 | Regester, David | Book | Turning Bowls Step by Step | Bowls | This practical book allows development of skills through a series of graded projects, including making a set of wood jaws for a chuck that leave no trace; how chopping boards, breadboards and bowls are held on the lathe; using wood for bowl design; salad bowls from wet wood; natural topped bowls; wet turned bowls turned thinly, very large bowls and platters; and sets of bowls from one piece of timber. Techniques such as power sanding and mounting between centres are also described. Each project is accompanied by step-by-step photographs with easy-to-follow instructions. 112 pages. 1994 |
| REI-01 | Reid, Chris | Book | Turning Vintage Toys | Toys | Includes many traditional toys - Play Mice, Pencil Tops, Kaleidoscopic Colour Top, Stacking Discs, Yo-Yo, Skittles, Skipping Rope, Ball & Cup, Woodpecker, Table Quoits, Pecking Chickens, Stacking Figure, Diavolo, Music Man, and Walking Penguin. Suitable for beginners as well as the more advanced turner. Step-by-step diagrams and photo sequences. Initial section on holding jigs, spigot chucks, and sphere turning jig. Both fun and practical. 192 pages. 2009 |
| REI-02 | Reidel, James & Spielman Patrick | Book | Victorian Gingerbread: Patterns & Techniques | Victorian Turnings | This versatile project book covers the full range of outdoor and indoor detailing: brackets, corbels, shelves, grilles, spandrels, balusters, running trim, headers, valances, gable ornaments, screen doors, pickets, trellises--and that's just the trim. You get complete plans for making Victorian mailboxes, house numbers, signage, and more. "A terrific book..."--Victorian Homes. 200 pages (8 in color), 304 b/w illus. |
| RIC-01 | Rice, Jill | CD | Photos from the 2009 Utah Woodturners Symposium | Symposium Photos | Jill's photos on this CD include: Instant Gallery (147 pics), Glenn Lucas of Ireland (53 pics), Bert Marsh of the UK (31 pics), Christian Delhon of France (25 pics), Guilio Marcolongo of Australia (7 pics), Richard Raffan of Australia (12 pics), Doug Schneider of Colorado (16 pics), Tom Edwards of California (12 pics), David Nittman and Cindy Drozda of Colorado (7 pics), and Don Owen of California (7 pics). Thanks to Jill for sharing! |
| RIC-02 | Rice, Terrence | DVD | FRW Demo 1 Oct 2013 | Ornaments | Globe Ornaments. Terrence demos turning a 2" block of silver maple into a globe with walls thin enough to pierce. He showcases an ingenious shopmade hollowing jig for smaller items, reserving use of his Jamieson captured bar system for larger items. He uses a grid as a design aid, and a Powercrafter super high speed piercing tool. He demonstrates how he turns thin finials, both design and process, using Cindy Drozda's "implied taper" design principle. NOTE: There are a few interruptions in video based on power interruptions during this demo, but the audio continues. Approx 89 mins |
| RIC-03 | Richards, Dave | DVD | Sketchup Guide for Woodworkers | Sketchup Guide | Dave Richards is an authorized Sketchup Trainer. Basic Sketchup Software is available to download for free. This video is for novice to advanced woodworkers. Whatever your skill level this concise intro to Sketchup gets you up to speed fast. Learn how to set up the program, use drawing tools, sketch and refine drawings. Great for woodturners doing segmented work. The August issue of American Woodturner has an article by David Heim about Sketchup beginning on page 29. New October 2016. |
| RIX-01 | Rix, Carol | Book | Woodturning Tips & Techniques - what woodturners need to know | Tips and Techniques | Covers the gamut from set up, to basic turning an dtools, and advanced techniques. Many photos / examples. Great for beginners. 2006. 192 pages. 2007 CONTRIBUTED BY KATHRYN LORENZ. |
| RIX-01-2 | Rix, Carol | Book | Woodturning Tips & Techniques - what woodturners need to know | Tips and Techniques | Copy 2 - Covers the gamut from set up, to basic turning an dtools, and advanced techniques. Many photos / examples. Great for beginners. 2006. 192 pages. 2007 CONTRIBUTED BY WAYNE SPENCE |
| RIX-02 | Rix, Carol | DVD | The Fragrance Flask - A Lesson in Fine Spindle Turning | Spindle Project | A professional turner from Queensland, Australia, Carol works mostly in salvaged, recycled local timbers and hard, dense, colorful outback timbers. She supplies shops and galleries in the eastern states of Australia and specializes in production runs of fine spindle work and one-off artistic urns and sculptural pieces. She also teaches woodturning, demos at clubs and symposiums, judges woodworking shows, and writes articles. Her book in RIX-01. 2006 Approx 100 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| ROB.01 | Roberts, S. Gary | Book | Masterful Woodturning - Projects & Inspiration for the Skilled Turner | Projects - Advanced | For more skilled turner already adept at spindle turning, open bowls, and lidded boxes. Includes dimensional drawings, carving, and indexing skills -2000 - 160 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY DEL FUSSELL |
| ROB.02 | Roberts, S. Gary | Book | The Art of Fine Woodturning | General Info projects | Enables all skill levels to move to the next skill level. Includes tips on sanding, finishing, indexing, and designing, as well as techniques for crafting 33 interesting pieces. Easy-to-follow and detailed dimensional drawings for each project. Enjoy working on a thread dispenser with a hidden drawer, tall handled urn with a lovely lightness and fragility, music box with a carved ballerina doll, and a flying bird carousel. The lively personal narration accompanying each project provides a wealth of invaluable information gleaned from years of experimentation. 160 pages. 2000 |
| ROB-03 | Sara C. Robinson, Hans Michaelson, Julia C. Robinson | Book | Spalted Wood - The History, Science and Art of a Unique Material | Spalted Wood | A "Coffee Table" type book with beautiful photography showing cabinetry and turnings that utilize this unique material. From the fungi that start the spalting process to the various wood species that have been known to spalt, this text may help you appreciate how this material has been utilized over many centuries. It might even provide the reader with some design ideas. A beautiful publication definitely worth a look. 2016 287 pages |
| ROD-01 | Rodgers, James | Book | A Lesson Plan for Woodturning | Getting Started | 100 pages - A guide for learning and applying techniques to specific projects. This book maps out everything you need to know from safety and tools to basic techniques. This is a self directed course packed with step-by-step instructions, illustrations and photographs that will have you mastering essential woodturning skills at your own pace. |
| ROP-01 | Roper, Michael | DVD | FRW Demo 1Feb2011 | Mini Hollow Form | "Small Hollow Forms" - Michael (known as "Roper") demonstrates turning both side and end grain hollow forms about 1" square that are first glued (Titebond II) to scrap pieces of 2 x 4 lumber, with the 2 x 4 scrap turned round between centers and then chucked up. He uses pic-type tools, a set of which costs about \$5, and sharpens them once and then only hones. Roper's demo shows just how delicate the process is and how quickly these small turnings can be blown up. An interesting treatment on small turnings. Approx 98 mins |
| ROP-02 | Roper, Michael | DVD | FRW Demo 7Aug2012 | Saturn Bowl | How to turn a "Saturn Bowl" from an irregular, out of balance piece of Burl. |
| ROP-03 | Roper, Michael | DVD | FRW Demo 1Nov2016 | Turning Pipe fixtures | Roper takes us through the steps he uses to turn a pipe fitting from wood. Approx 1 3/4 hrs |
| ROS.01 | Roszkiewicz, Ron | Book | To Turn the Perfect Wooden Bowl - The Lifelong Quest of Bob Stocksdale | Portrait of a Master | Written directly from transcribed audiotapes recorded during a week-long interview with the master woodworker, this tribute to Bob Stocksdale reveals his life experiences, philosophies, and often replicated turning methods, all in his own words. A private artist who lived quietly and was not widely written about, Stocksdale's lifelong quest for the perfect bowl is chronicled, while select step-by-step, how-to tips for fellow craftsmen are detailed. Featuring a gallery of beautiful, never-before-seen photographs sure to inspire artists, this unique biography provides the master's advice on tools—including lathes, band saws, and jointers, sharpening devices, and wood selection—as well as his business tips for pricing, selling, and shipping finished pieces. A portrait of a beloved and respected artisan, this guide offers the first in-depth look at the man behind the perfect wooden bowl. 146 pages. 2009 |
| ROS-02 | Rosand, Robert | DVD | Turning Projects from Scrap - Part 1 | Projects - Basic Ornament. | Projects, finishing, texturing - Ring Holder, Confetti Oil Lamp, Lidded Box, Birdhouse Ornament, Christmas Tree, Ornament. Approx 90 mins |
| ROS-03 | Rosand, Robert | DVD | Turning Projects from Scrap - Part 2 | Projects - Basic Ornament. | Projects include: Scoop, Two part Goblet, Paperweight, Candlestick, Ringholder, Birdhouse Ornament |
| ROS.04 | Roszkiewicz, Ron Straw, Phillis | Book | The Woodturner's Art | General Info | Ron is a woodturner specializing in architectural and decorative woodturnings and the author of a text on fundamental woodturning. He made significant contributions to the revival of all woodworking specialities as the catalog director for Woodcraft Supply and chief consultant for Time-Life Books. He also developed and hosted the PBS program The Master Woodworker. Phyllis Straw is a technical writer and editor. 286 pages. 1986 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--|
| ROS.04.1 | Roszkiewicz, Ron & Straw, Phyllis | Book | The Woodturner's Companion | General Info Copy 2 | Copy 2, See ROS.04. |
| ROS.05 | Roszkiewicz, Ron & Straw, Phyllis | Book | Wooden Bowls from the Scroll Saw | Getting Started | Covers all phases of spindle and faceplate turning. Includes sections on tools, methods (avoiding tear-out, dig-ins, and powder shavings), mounting and work-holding devices, achieving the best grain pattern, woodturning problems and their solutions, and a gallery. 253 pages. 1984 |
| ROT.01 | Rothman, Carole | Book | Woodturning - A Foundation Course | Wodburning | Shows how to make wooden bowls, vases, and jars using a scroll saw instead of a lathe. Involves cutting out several rings, drilling entry holes, glueing them together, sanding, and finishing. 2009. 135 pages. |
| ROW.02 | Rowley, Keith | Book | Keith Rowley's Woodturning Projects | Getting Started | Processes of turning between centers, of faceplate turning, and copy turning. Art of sanding & fine finishing. How to maintain ultimate edge on turning tools. All the basic techniques and practices. 20 classic projects for turners of all abilities. 168 pages. 1996 |
| ROW.03 | Rowley, Keith | Book | Woodturning - A Foundation Course - New Edition | Getting Started | Many project ideas. Note the companion video at ROW-05 or ROW-05-2. 1996 176 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY ANDY ZARTMAN |
| ROW.04 | Rowley, Keith | Book | Woodturning - A Foundation Course | Getting Started | Much of the text remains unaltered from the original edition - rightly so since the original text was correct. More colour has been added. Consideration of newer equipment on the market has been included. A number of new projects have been included. A MUST FOR BEGINNING TURNERS (along with ROW.05, the companion DVD)! |
| ROW-05 | Rowley, Keith | DVD | Woodturning - A Foundation Course | Getting Started | Processes of turning between centers, of faceplate turning, and copy turning. Art of sanding & fine finishing. How to maintain ultimate edge on turning tools. All the basic techniques and practices. 20 classic projects for turners of all abilities. A MUST FOR BEGINNING TURNERS (along with ROW.03 Revised companion book)! |
| ROW-05-2 | Rowley, Keith | DVD | Woodturning - A Foundation Course | Getting Started | Copy 2 - See description for ROW-05. Also note the companion book revised edition ROW-03. 88 mins |
| RUM-01 | Ruminski, Joe | DVD | Vol I and II of CD-ROM e-Books | Getting Started | Woodturner and teacher, Joe introduces beginning woodturners to the tools, equipment and safety tips so useful in basic woodturning. Included are step-by-step instructions and examples of projects that can be created with practice. This is an easy to understand, comprehensive beginner video that will get you started right. Topics: Introduction to Tools, Sharpening, Lathe Operation and Safety Tips, Practice Spindles, Mallet, Mini Baseball Bat, Christmas Tree Ornament, |
| RUS-01 | Russell, Steven D. | CD | Woodturning Vol.I & II | see description | In Vol I Steven shares his expertise on woodturning related product tests, projects, safety, and turning techniques through the articles he has written for major national and international woodturning publications and the Internet. In Vol II Steven share his woodturning techniques, with topics ranging from drying green wood, processing logs, and perfecting finishes, to organizing tools and supplies in your workshop, sharpening bandsaw blades, boiling to reduce drying degrade, and more. View the articles on your computer monitor or print individual pages, chapters or the entire book. Applicable to all skill levels. Compatible with Mac and Windows. |
| RUS-02 | Russell, Steven D. | DVD | Woodturning Vol. II Turning Elegant Writing Pens | Pens | Learn to turn elegant pens. Topics covered: Pen Blank Selection & Preparation, Drilling, Gluing and Milling, Lathe Mounting Options, Turning the Pen Body, Sanding Protocol, Finishing and Deluxing Protocols, Component Assembly, Tool Selection & Sharpening, Bonus Pen Turning Tips, Bandsaw Blade Resharping, Working with Stabilized Blanks, Safety Equipment, and Proper Tensioning of the Mandrel Assembly. Approx 70 mins |
| RUS-03 | Russell, Steven D. | DVD | Woodturning - Bowl Turning: Step by Step | Log to bowl | Disc 1 of 2 - Covers chainsaw & log cuts for side and end grain bowls, layout and bandsaw cuts for bowl blanks, mounting options, roughing out a bowl, and roughing out a platter. Disc 2 covers remounting the dry partially turned blank for returning, turning the base, finishing options and sources for wood. Bowl design elements and sharpening tips are also included. This is a great series for beginners but all levels could learn from it. 2006 2 discs |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------|--|
| RUS-04 | Russell, Steven D. | DVD | Turning Elegant Bottle Stoppers | Bottle Stoppers | Steven shares his techniques while demonstraing 4 projects: Cocobolo Rosewood stopper with natural flor cork, cabochon stone inlaid cocobolo Rosewood stopper, blue swirl acrylic acetate, metal cone stopper, and blue swirl acrylic acetate stopper inlaid with 24 carat Cubic Zirconia set in 18 carat white gold. 2 discs, Approx 2 hours |
| SAB-01 | Sabol, David | Book | Wood Carving Basics | Wood Carving | In over 25 years as a full-time wood carver, David has created life-like animals, beautiful landscapes, festive Christmas ornaments, stunning storybook characters, and distinctive signs for business and historical sites. From simple to more sophisticated techniques, this book includes a broad sampling of creative projects and colorful photos that show you how to make each one a work of art. Projects are designed to give beginners a working knowledge of many carving styles, and projects become increasingly more challenging as one moves through the book. Every piece you create will hone your skills for the projects that follow. For anyone who wants to master the essentials, this book is the place to start. You'll learn how to: select wood from a wide range of types, choose tools from knives and gouges to V-tools & power carving devices, sharpen & care for your tools, relief carve wildlife & landscapes, chip carve, power carve & burn wood, and paint & finish your carvings. 187 pages. |
| SAB-02 | Sabol, David | DVD | Craft of Woodturning | Wood Carving Basics | Have you always been fascinated by the skill it takes to carve wood into beautiful designs and life-like figures? This DVD shows you everything you need to get started. As a companion to the book, <i>Wood Carving Basics</i> , this DVD puts more emphasis on demonstrating technique. The DVD shows you precisely how every technique and special procedure should be done. You are guided through a wide range of creative projects that include a variety of carving styles. From simple to more sophisticated techniques, you'll learn all the valuable skills you need to grow as a carver. You'll learn how to: select wood from a wide range of types, choose tools from knives and gouges to V-tools & power carving devices, sharpen & care for your tools, relief carve wildlife & landscapes, chip carve, power carve & burn wood, and paint & finish your carvings. If the artful and exacting process of wood carving has always sparked your interest, this DVD will show you exactly how it's done – with expert advice from a seasoned pro. 2 discs |
| SAI-01 | Sainsbury, John | Book | The Craft of Woodturning | Getting Started | The basics - 186 pages. 1984 |
| SAI-02 | Sainsbury, John | Book | Turning Miniatures | Miniatures | Techniques & tools for turning miniature / micro turnings - 144 pages. 1986. CONTRIBUTED BY BEAR AND ALISA LIMVERE |
| SAI-03 | Sainsbury, John A. | Book | Woodturning Projects for Dining | Projects | Covers all possibilities, and although some designs may be a bit dated, this book is a good idea source in includes some interesting techniques. 191 pages. 1981 |
| SAL-01 | Salesin, Joshua | Book | Vacuum Kiln Drying for Woodworkers | Vacuum Kiln | This book teaches you about the nature of wood, how vacuum kiln drying works, why vacuum kiln drying works, how to quickly and inexpensively build a vacuum kiln chamber, and proven techniques for quickly drying wood without defects using a vacuum kiln. Start your woodworking project in a few days instead of waiting months or years for your wood to dry! No more unexpected warping or cracking after you finish your piece. Now your boxes will keep a perfect |
| SAN.02 | Sanders, Jan | Book | Coloring Techniques for Woodturners | Color | See companion video description - 208 pages. 1996 |
| SAN-03 | Sanders, Jan | DVD | Coloring Wood | Color | Converted to DVD with the permission of both the copyright holder and the artist. Jan covers basic colouring, liming, colouring with acrylic water based dyes, ebonizing, patinating, blending colours, painting with dyes, gilding. This work is definitive, and will be fascinating for all levels of turners. It was made in 1994 but is timeless. Approx 70 mins. see companion book - SAN.02. |
| SAN-04 | Sanger, Mark | DVD | What A Relief - Seasoning for a Textured Bowl | Hollow Forms | Disc1 – In-depth intro from Mark in which he uses his hollow forms as examples. He then talks about green wood and lathe safety. Disc 2 – The form nears completion, the finial is carved, and a bead is used to add contract between lid and finial. The finished hollow form is evidence of Mark's skill. He is a very competent teacher, and passes on his knowledge via detailed explanations. 2009, 2 discs, approx 3 1/2 hours |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| SAN-05 | Sanger, Mark | DVD | Turning Hollow Forms | Log to Bowl | Mark takes us through the process of (a) selecting and preparing a suitable unseasoned log for roughing, (b) the roughing process, includes a discussion on how to take into account wall thickness for seasoning, (c) how to season the roughed bowl, (d) how to remount and finish the bowl, (e) how to texture the outside using an carving tool and a blow torch for scorching, and (f) how to burnish and finish the bowl. 2010 approx 110 mins |
| SAN.06 | Sanger, Mark | Book | FRW Demo Oct 2010 | Hollow Forms | This comprehensive book will guide the beginner through everything they need to know to get started with turning hollow forms. You will learn to work with different types of wood, which tools to use and how to apply basic techniques with confidence. Seven striking projects are set out in a clear step-by-step format and progress in degree of difficulty. Highly recommende for anyone planning to turn this type of vessel. |
| SAY-01 | Saylan, Merryll | DVD | FRW Demo Jun 2006 | Texture | "Texture & Carving, and Finishing & Color" - Merryll is recognized as one of the premier U.S. woodturner texturing / coloring experts, and she proves that in this demo. She begins with a slide show that demonstrate her style of texturing and artistic presentation, discusses carving methods she uses, compares types of dyes and their preparation and application. Many helpful hints for those who wish to embark on adding stunning surface decorations. Approx 95 mins |
| SCH-01 | Schneiter, Doug | DVD | FRW Demo June 2006 | Hollow Forms | "Turning More Air Than Wood" - An Industrial Tech teacher at Loveland High School, Doug likes "junk" wood that shows off the beauty of the wood, with minimal adornment and use of bark inclusion design. He demos turning a large Southwest Indian shaped hollow form from Big Leaf Maple burl using bowl gouges and the Trent Bosch hollowing system. Many excellent tips shared. Approx 95 mins |
| SCH-02 | Schneider, Jason | DVD | FRW Demo Oct 2012 | Turning Cardboard | Jason Schneider, from the Anderson Arts Ranch woodworks/woodturning program demonstrated how he turns laminated cardboard. He also provideds an overview of Anderson Ranch by Powerpoint presentation. |
| SCH-03 | Schleining, Lon | Book | The Complete Manual of Wood Bending | Wood Bending | Step-by-step instructions, pros and cons, and troubleshooting problems on using three approaches to producing curved parts—laminare bending, steam bending, and milling by machine. Also included are discussions and advice about what methods work and what methods will not work during various applications. 2001. 190 pages. |
| SCH-04 | Schleining, Lon | Book & DVD | Wood Bending Made Simple | Wood Bending | Wood bending is intriguing to the vast majority of woodworkers, but until now most have not had access to the information they need to add it to their repertoire. This highly visual book and DVD changes that. They feature step-by-step instruction on some of the most common techniques. Lon explains and demonstrates both steam bending (when steam relaxes wood fibers so they may be shaped when clamped to a form) and bent lamination (when thin strips of wood are glued together, then clamped to a form). He shows just how easy it is to master these techniques, even using relatively low-tech equipment. 2010. 112 pages / 60 min. |
| SCO-01 | Scobie, Neil | DVD | Making an Erosion Bowl | Bowl - Advanced | Turning & sculpting a bowl, with diagrams & visual aids. Sketchiing design patterns & using power carving systems (dremel, Arbortech). Approx 85 mins |
| SCO-02 | Scobie, Neil | DVD | Making a Wave Rim Bowl | Bowl - Advanced | Inspired by the beaches near where Neil Scobie lives in Australia, this video takes you step-by-step through the process of creating a Wave Rim Bowl. This project incorporates carving along with other hand and power tools. Approx 65 mins |
| SCO-03 | Scobie, Neil | DVD | Making a Tree Platter | Platter with carving | Neil demonstrates how to turn and carve the platter on the front cover of the DVD jacket using standard turning and carving tools. He shares his source of inspiration for his work,and the design and turning process along with carving, sanding and finishing. Approx 60 mins |
| SCO-04 | Scott, Terry | DVD | Manta Ray - Antipodean Adventures in Woodturning | Bowl - Advanced | A born and bred New Zealander, Terry was exposed from birth to the unrestricted beauty that mother nature provides – an explosive visual symphony that all Kiwis freely enjoy, and an ever-changing landscape is coupled with a diverse range of timbers available to turn. His work is light and free flowing, inviting the viewer to play with his/her eyes while the mind is left to wonder and be inspired. 2011 2 discs, Approx 3 1/2 hours |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|---------------------------------|---|
| SCO-05 | Scott, Terry | DVD | Midas Bowl - Antipodean Adventures in Woodturning | Bowl - Advanced | A born and bred New Zealander, Terry was exposed from birth to the unrestricted beauty that mother nature provides – an explosive visual symphony that all Kiwis freely enjoy, and an ever-changing landscape is coupled with a diverse range of timbers available to turn. His work is light and free flowing, inviting the viewer to play with his/her eyes while the mind is left to wonder and be inspired. 2012 2 discs, Approx 3 3/4 hours. |
| SCO-06 | Scott, Pat | DVD | Turning Plates and small Platters FRW demo July 2016 | Plates and Platters | Pat covers all phases from layout through turning and finishing options for plates and small platters. Approx 120 mins, New Aug 2016 |
| SEK.01 | Sekimachi, Kay Stockdale, Bob | Book | Loom and Lathe | Fiber and Wood | This publication accompanied an exhibit of fiber art and woodturned vessels at The Berkeley Art Center from March 16 to April 27, 2p08. Includes bio of the artists. 2008. 45 Pages |
| SEL-01 Missing | Self, Charles | Book | Make Your Own Walking Sticks | Canes and Staffs | How to Craft Canes and Staffs From Rustic To Fancy. Woodworkers, carvers, and turners of all skill levels will discover 15 fantastic and unique walking stick projects that ranges from the basic to the sophisticated. 141 pages. |
| SHA-01 | Sharpless, Palmer | DVD | The Johnny Appleaseed Of Turning | Woodturning Master | AAW Woodturning Master series - Includes Palmer in the studio and home he built back in the 1950s, his signature three-ring circus honey dipper, and the story of the origins of AAW from Palmer, Albert LeCoff, and David Ellsworth. Albert LeCoff says..."Palmer Sharpless is truly the 'Johnny Appleaseed of Woodturning.'" He has spent a lifetime sharing his many skills and talents with thousands of students, young and old. He generously opened up his shop at the George School back in the 1970s to a series of workshops that became the birthplace of organized woodturning in the contemporary era." Approx 55 mins |
| SHE.01 | Sherrill, Sam | Book | Harvesting Urban Timber - A Complete Guide | Harvesting Timber | Using found wood. Recognizing quality trees, felling trees, limbing and cutting into useful lengths, sawing costs, sawing logs into lumber, treating and drying lumber, weight of green logs, determining board feet in logs, sawing choices and selling logs and lumber. Superb graphic illustrations accompany explanations on tree structure, proper sawing, drying, and handling wood. 224 pages. 2003 |
| SHE-02 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - A Course in Turning - Vol 1 | Getting Started- Disc 1 of 8 | Course intro, lathe setup, lighting, stance, tools, grinding measurements, grinding, drive centres, bandsaw techniques, finding centres, grain direction, and setting the tool rest. Suitable for the novice or more experienced turner. 2007. 8 discs in this series - SHE.02 - SHE.08 Approx 12 hours total |
| SHE-03 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 2 | Getting Started- Disc 2 of 8 | Shear cuts, The Reg Sherwin Starter Set. 2007 |
| SHE.04 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 3 | Getting Started- Disc 3 of 8 | Using the tools. 2007. |
| SHE.05 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 4 | Getting Started- Disc 4 of 8 | Workshop aids, quickies that sell, <i>Beneath the Bark</i> , scroll chuck principles, Project 1: Mallet, Project 2: Snowmen. 2007. |
| SHE.06 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 5 | Getting Started- Disc 5 of 8 | Project 3: Lightpull, Helping Hands, Project 4: Spinning Top, Project 5: Spurtle, Project 6: Toadstool. 2007. |
| SHE.07 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 6 | Getting Started- Disc 6 of 8 | Something for nothing, workarounds, tool handle. 2007. |
| SHE.08 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 7 | Getting Started- Disc 7 of 8 | Repetition turning. 2007. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|---------------------------------|--|
| SHE.09 | Sherwin, Reg | DVD | Which Way Do I Turn - Vol 8 | Getting Started- Disc 8 of 8 | Indexing, outtake. 2007. |
| SHE.10 | Sherman, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo April 2015 | Casting Blanks | Dale discusses techniques for casting then turning your own blanks using unique materials. Approx 2 hours |
| SHE-11 | Sherman, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo August 2016 | Adding Color | Adding Color to Projects - Dale demonstrates effective techniques for adding color dyes and then a final top coat. Approx 100 mins, New - Sept 2016 |
| SHE-12 | Sherman, Dale | DVD | FRW Demo Sept 2016 | Adding Color | This is a follow-up to the August demo. Dale demonstrates adding color to spindles showing the various effects with different combinations of dye Approx 100 mins, .New Spt 2016 |
| SIN.04 | Sing, Dick | Book | Unique and Unusual Pens From the Wood Lathe | Pens | |
| SIN.05 | Sing, Dick | Book | Turning Humidors | Humidors | 64 pages. 1998 |
| SIN.06 | Sing, Dick | Book | Projects for the Mini Lathe | Projects | Decorative clip magnets & rare earth magnets, bolo tie slides with matching earrings, switch knobs for lamps, brushes - 64 pages. 2002 |
| SIN-06-2 | Sing, Dick | Book | Projects for the Mini Lathe | Projects | Copy 2, Decorative clip magnets & rare earth magnets, bolo tie slides with matching earrings, switch knobs for lamps, brushes - 64 pages. 2002 |
| SIN-07 | Sing, Dick | Book | Useful Beauty - Turning Practical Items on a Wood Lathe | Projects - Basic | Projects: Bottle Stopper, Stopper with a Captive Ring, Golf Ball Stopper, Weed Pot, Mirror, Baby Rattle, Top, Found Money Jar + gallery. 57 pages. 1995 |
| SIN-09 | Sing, Dick | DVD | FRW Demo Oct 03 | Projects - Basic | Lathe Projects in 1 of 2 (160 min) include bottle stopper, candle holder, & bowl, along with sanding and finishing discussions. Projects in 2 of 2 (175 min) include clock holder, ornament, weedpot, and more finishing discussions.2 discs, Approx 5 1/2 hrs |
| SIN-10 | Sinner, Steve | DVD | Chicago Woodturner Demo Aug03 | Hollowing and finishing | "Beyond Boring." Focus on types of deep hollowing, but extensive discussions on finishing / design / coloring as well. Approx 5 hours |
| SIN.11 | Sinner, Steve | DVD | FRW Demo Aug03 | Goblet Enhancements | "Goblet, Piercing, Masking, Airbrush." Use of various hollowing tools. Turning a goblet. Finishing. Ends with 10 min Show & Tell. Approx 125 mins |
| SIN.12 | Sing, Dick | Book | Pens from the Wood Lathe | Pens | Step-by-step instructions for the woodturner - history, blank selection, various types of pens plus pen gallery. 1996 |
| SIN.12.2 | Sing, Dick | Book | Pens from the Wood Lathe | Pens | Copy 2 - Same as SIN-12. |
| SIN.13 | Sing, Dick | Book | Unique & Unusual Pens | Pens Advanced | More pen and pencil turning – more advanced techniques – more than 260 photos and clear instructions, and gallery. 64 |
| SIN.14 | Sing, Dick | Book | Turning Bowls by Dick Sing | Bowls | Steps needed to create beautiful bowls. Step-by-step instructions and over 350 photos. Proper methods of turning bowls ranging from basic to advanced, including a “natural top” bowl. Gallery includes a selection of bowls in different woods and styles. 80 pages. 2001 |
| SIN-15 | Sing, Dick | Book | Turning Miniature Birdhouses | Ornaments | All the steps needed to create delightful and decorative miniature birdhouses. Step-by-step instructions show wood preparation and proper turning and finishing techniques. Beautiful color gallery shows a diverse assortment of birdhouses that are sure to inspire. 80 pages. 2001 |
| SIN.16 | Sing, Dick | Book | Turning Ornaments and Eggs | Ornamens and Eggs | Creating beautiful Christmas ornaments, decorative eggs, and egg kaleidoscopes. Includes wood selection, tool use, and using homemade fixtures for chucking and turning. Shows special techniques and “tricks” used to solve common problems, such as egg templates, egg chucks, egg kaleidoscope mandrel, and more. An 11-page gallery with 21 photos |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|---|-------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| SIN.17 | Sing, Dick | Book | Wood Lathe Projects for Fun & Profit | Projects - Basic | Features projects that are easy for the beginner yet fun for the experienced turner. Step-by-step instructions and 280 color photos provide instructions for a candle dish, desk set, pen, letter opener, and book mark. Each project includes tips on selection material, design, and finishing techniques. Includes a gallery section. 64 pages. 1994 |
| SLA.01 | Slack, Reg, Sutton, Roy | DVD | Woodturning Miniatures | Miniatures | An excellent introduction to miniature woodturning with simple wooden chucks to hold small pieces for doll house sized furniture. |
| SLO.01 | Sloan, Betsy | Book | InLace Techniques - Resin Inlay for Gourd and Wood Crafts | Using Inlace | The first comprehensive book written on the uses of Inlace resin inlay for gourd artists and woodturners. Chapters present carving techniques in gourds, mixing resin, inseting, sanding, and polishing. Step-by-step directions that may be applied to any gourd and projects from contributing artists are included as well as six original designs for crafters' use. The most common challenges working with resin inlay are addressed, and eight gourd artisans and a wood turner share their experiences with this decorative inlay material. An extensive gallery of gourd and wood turned art will inspire readers to add personal touches to their projects. A resource list guides readers to suggested supplies. 2009. 64 pages. |
| SMA.01 | Small, Tunstall Woodbridge, Christopher | Book | Mouldings & Turned Woodwork of the 16th, 17th, and 18th Centuries | Design - Historical | A collection of full size sections and details. A great source for inspiration re shapes. A large format volume with clear and detailed full-size drawings representing a rich source of ideas and applications. Included are examples of use in staircases, doors, handrails, panelling, fire surrounds, windows, skirting, and dados. An excellent book for restoration work. 1987. 96 pages |
| SML.01 | Smith, William | Book | Segmented Woodturning | Segmenting | |
| SNO-01 | Snodgrass, Alex | DVD | 3D Cutting Boards | 3D Boards | 3D Cutting Boards is a great DVD for every woodworker from novice to expert. Alex Snodgrass walks you through what he does to create his visually stunning works of art. These "3D" boards can then be turned into boxes bowls and other objects for turning on a lathe. New January 2017, approx mins |
| SOK-01 | Sokolowski, Ted | DVD | Making a Peppermill - Focus on Design | Peppermills | Insight into design aspects of making pepper and salt mills that can be translated into all projects on the lathe. From template design and construction to shaping, sanding and finishing, you'll learn everything you need to know to turn professional grade peppermills. Professionally filmed, narrated, and to the point. Approx 110 mins |
| SOK-02 | Sokolowski, Ted | DVD | Making Candlesticks | Candlesticks | Woodturning and metalspinning. Disc 1 topics include an Intro, discs,2 Prototyping the Stem, Trototyping the Cup & Base, The Final Stem, Spinning Prep, Spin the Base, Spin the Cup, and Assembly. Disc 2 topics include Teddy's Goody Box - Make a Trim Tool with handle, Make a T-Rest, Make a Combo Tool, the "Perfect" Egg, and Extras (PDFs of blueprints of the tools and more). 2011, 2 discs, Approx 2 1/4 hours |
| SOK-03 | Sokolowski, Ted | DVD | Metal Inlay Techniques for Woodturning & Woodworking | Metal Inlay | How to use blemished woods with natural voids and cracks to your advantage. Topics include an Intro, Getting Started (the Basics), Carve & Inlay (Advanced Techniques), Laser Engraving & Inlay (Alternative Ideas), and Understanding Your Materials (Troubleshooting). 2012 Approx 1 hour 10 mins |
| SOR-03 | Sorby, Robert | DVD | Starting out Woodturning | Getting Started | A step-by-step introduction introduction to the world or woodturning, aimed at removing much of the mystique surrounding this craft. Topics include selection of wood, an introduction to the lathe, the use and care of basic tools, and finishing of the piece. Three elementary projects – bud base, goblet, and bowl - include close up and action shots. Narrator / demonstrator is Mark Baker. 1998. Approx 95 mins |
| SOR-04 | Sorby, Robert | DVD | Decorative Techniques | Decorative Enhancements | Opens up a world of decoration for the woodturner who wishes to add that extra character to work. Introduces a number of tools for texturing, spiralling, indexing, precision drilling, chatterwork, and off-centre turning. Includes advice on tool usage including many close-ups of tools in use, sharpening, wood selection, finishes, and tips. 1998. Approx 75 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--|---|
| SOR-05 | Sorby, Robert | DVD | Robert Sorby Tools | Product Demos see description | Chris Pouncey, UK Sales Manager of Sorby Tools demos use of Sorby tools to turn a small enclosed bowl. He shows how to use the Sorby handle system, angle sander (powered by the workpiece), texturing system, multi-tip hollowing tools, and spiralling system. The "how to" is well done, and not just a sales pitch. Approx 78 mins |
| SOR-06 | Sorby, Robert | DVD | Robert Sorby Specialist Woodturning Tools - Part 1 | Product Demos see description | Correct tool use, sharpening, and project-based hints and tips are addressed for Hollowing Tools, Texturing, Spiralling, and Chatterwork alongside the Sandmaster finishing system and the Spindlemaster tools. Since many of these tools may be expanded by the addition of optional tips and cutters, a DVD glossary is included. Approx 57 mins |
| SOR-07 | Sorby, Robert | CD | Robert Sorby Specialist Woodturning Tools - Part II | Product Demos see description | FOR PCs ONLY. Covers (1) Stebcentres of various sizes and configuratins, and shows how they help in making an oval tool handle and a multi-sided bowl, (2) Easy Beaders in various sizes (1/4" 3/8", and 1/2") and shows how they help in making a honey dipper and a coaster, (3) Hardwood Scrapers with a negative bevel in various sizes (3/4" & 1/2") and how they are used to finish bowls, and (4) the Robert Sorby Sharpening System - various jigs to use with dry grinders. Click on "Sorby2" if does not auto-start. CD provided by Sorby. Approx 27 mins |
| SOR-08 | Sorby, Robert | CD | Robert Sorby - Eccentric Chuck Projects | Eccentric Chuck | FOR PCs ONLY - video. Explains technology of the Sorby Eccentric Chuck, and demonstrates 4 projects: Offset Stem Goblet, Three-Sided Bowl, Cabriolet Leg, and Scallop-Lidded Box. Click on "Eccentric" in drive directory if does not auto-start. CD provided by Sorby. |
| SOR-09 | Sorby, Robert | CD | Robert Sorby - Thread Cutting | | FOR PCs ONLY - video. Explains basics of thread cutting by hand and demonstates 3 projects: simple threaded box, finial threaded box, and mallet with interchangeable heads. Click on "Sorby" in drive directory if does not auto-start. |
| SOR-10 | Sorby, Robert | CD | Robert Sorby - Ultimate Sharpening System | Sharpening Product | FOR PCs & APPLES - video. One can choose to watch the whole movie, or one or more of the chapters: (1) The Proj Edge Ultimate System, (2) Safety, (3) Woodworking Chisels, (5) Woodturning Tools, (6) ProEdge & ProEdge Plus Sysetm, or (7) Other Products and Info. Click on "ProEdge" in drive directory if does not auto-start. CD provided by |
| SOR-11 | Sorby, Robert | CD | Robert Sorby - Starting Wood | Getting Started | FOR PCs ONLY. CD version of SOR-03. Click on "R-SORBY" in drive directory if does not auto-start. CD |
| SOR-12 | Sorby, Robert | CD | Robert Sorby Specialist Woodturning Tools - Part 1 | | FOR PCs and APPLES. CD version of SOR-06. Click on "RS-Part 1" in drive directory if does not auto-start. CD provided by Sorby. |
| SOR-13 Copy | Sorby, Robert | Pam | Robert Sorby Tools | | Robert Sorby Project Brochure provided by Sorby Rep to Rockler in Feb 2011. |
| SOR-14 | Sorby, Robert | DVD | Sorby Sharpening Demo Mar 2012 | Product Demos see description | Demos Sorby Pro-Edge Sharpener, hollowing (uses micro set, Multi-Tipped Hollowing Tools, and shielded ring tool), finishing, refining the surface (scrapers, inertia sander), decorating work (texturing and spiralling tools), use of new Sorby tool handles and Titanium Nitride coating, and use of Spindle Master. 2 discs Approx 2 3/4 hours |
| SPA-01 | Spall, Colin | DVD | Let's Make a Bandstand Clock | Desk Clock | U.K. turner Colin Spall includes all details for turning the multiple components needed for this family heirloom. Approx 2 1/2 hours |
| SPI.01 | Spielman, Patrick | Book | The Art Of The Lathe | Projects | 31 top woodturners and their work. Rolling pins, bowls, plates, candlesticks, ornaments, earrings - something for |
| SPR.05 | Springett, David | Book | Adventures in Woodturning - Techniques & Projects | Projects - Advanced | 20 projects to amaze - variation on ship-in-bottle, barrel that opens only when spun, and egg only you will know how to balance - 240 pages. 1994 |
| SPR.06 | Springett, David | Book | Turning Lace Bobbins | Lace Bobbins companion book SPR.11 | 1995 - see companion video description SPR.11- 124 pages. |
| SPR.07 | Springett, David | Book | Woodturning Wizardry - Revised Ed | Projects - Advanced companion video SPR.09 | Spheres within spheres, stars within cubes, delicate lattices with no apparent means of support – woodturners over the centuries have developed a wide range of extraordinary structures that seem at first sight to be impossible. In fact, all these things can be made by anyone who has basic woodturning skills, an ordinary lathe, and simple hand tools, because this book shows you how. A best seller when first published in 1993, this book has been thoroughly revised and republished as a new edition. 192 pages. 2007. See companion video SPR.09. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|---|---|
| SPR.08 | Springett, David | Book | Woodturning Full Circle | Projects - Advanced | This captivating book will give woodturners something new and different and will challenge the advanced or enthusiastic turner. All the projects reflect Springett's fascination with complex geometrical shapes, puzzles, and mathematical curiosities - each one will give woodturners the chance to try their hand at making Chinese strings, star-shaped streptohedrons, boxes with a twist, and many other unique and amazing designs. Springett offers close up step-by-step photography and detailed instruction of fourteen different projects as well as an inspiring gallery section of eighteen completed works by world-class turners. This is a book that will challenge experienced turners and it truly |
| SPR.08.1 | Springett, David | Book | Woodturning Full Circle | Projects - Advanced Copy 2 | This captivating book will give woodturners something new and different and will challenge the advanced or enthusiastic turner. All the projects reflect Springett's fascination with complex geometrical shapes, puzzles, and mathematical curiosities - each one will give woodturners the chance to try their hand at making Chinese strings, star-shaped streptohedrons, boxes with a twist, and many other unique and amazing designs. Springett offers close up step-by-step photography and detailed instruction of fourteen different projects as well as an inspiring gallery section of eighteen completed works by world-class turners. This is a book that will challenge experienced turners and it truly shows how to make the "impossible" possible. 192 pages. 2008 |
| SPR-09 | Springett, David | DVD | Woodturning Wizardry | Projects - Advanced companion book SPR.07 | Projects that will challenge most woodturners. Choice of wood, mathematics, jigs & chucks, marking points on spheres, turning spheres, safety, toolmaking. Projects: spiked star in cube, Chinese balls, lattice pomander. David developed this aspect of woodturning to a high level after discovering the work of a little known, but highly skilled 18th-century French turner. Superb detailed step-by-step demonstrations and explanations of these three projects enable you to turn pieces that will intrigue and amaze even other turners. Approx 2 hours |
| SPR-10 | Springett, David | DVD | Elliptical Turning | Elliptical Techniques | Skill from 16th century. Techniques that enable creation of oval frames with moulded edges, dishes, boxes, and home-made chucks to fit your lathe, enabling one to turn these fascinating pieces on an ordinary lathe. Approx 57 mins |
| SPR-11 | Springett, David | DVD | Turning Lace Bobbins | Lace Bobbins see companion book SPR.06 | Converted to DVD with permission from the artist. Learn the tricks of the bobbin making trade including techniques that David developed to make him a top bobbin maker of the highly decorated bobbins traditionally used in the East Midland area of England. Learn how to turn bone & wood (major differences) in styles labeled "Bees Knees," "Fairings," and "Mothers & Babes." In-depth treatment of spiraling and use of painted dots. Detailed section on bobbin decorating, with assistance of Christine Springett - how to add wire & tinsel and beaded decorations. Packed with ideas and techniques. Approx 144 mins, companion book SPR.06. |
| SPR.12 | Springett, David | Book | Woodturning Trickery | Projects - advanced | 12 ingenious projects with detailed instructions and photos. Whether you make any of these projects or not this book will provide some insights into alternative solutions to problems encountered by most turners from holding wood and working with very thin spindles to the hand chasing of threads. This book is definately worth some of your time. |
| STI-01 | Stirt, Al | DVD | Turning and Carving the square platter | Square Platter | Al takes one through the process of creating a turned and carved rectangular platter from the rough plank to the finished piece. This will include techniques for turning, carving and coloring it. Al has been turning bowls and platters for over 40 years in Enosburg Falls, VT. |
| STI-02 | Stirt, Al | DVD | Open Bowl Turning-balancing the grain | Log to Bowl | Al takes one through the process of creating a beautiful and functional bowl from the log to the finished piece. Beginners get a thorough grounding in bowl turning and more experienced turners will discover new techniques. Al has been turning bowls and platters for over 40 years in Enosburg Falls, VT. |
| STL-02 | St. Ledger, Mark | DVD | Skill Building Projects | An Instructional DVD | Mark is high school woodshop teacher in Pearisburg, VA, in the Blue Ridge Mountains. In this AAW instructional DVD, he uses "show and tell" to explain how he tunes up his lathe; makes a Morse taper glue block, toadstool, and fly house; sharpens his tools; and makes a sphere and threaded nut & bolt. Packed with practical advice for all levels of turners. Approx 90 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| STO.10 | Stott, Chris | DVD | Skill Building Projects | Multi-Topics - see description | Disc 1 (126min) - Demos turning square to round on a leg, demos cutting a bead, skew exercises, and introduces boxes. Discusses types and uses of scrapers. Turns a finial box of osage orange, and hedgehog, and starts a female figure. Disc 2 (120 min) - finishes female figure, turns weedpot, several small hollow forms, and starts a box with a picture lid frame. Disc 3 (100 min) - finishes box with a picture lid frame, and turns an eccentric mushroom box. Excellent intro for beginners and consolidation of knowledge for intermediate turners. 3discs, Approx 5 3/4 hours total |
| STO-11 | Stott, Chris | Book | Turned Boxes - 50 designs | Boxes | An excellent resource if you are interested in turning boxes. Detailed line drawing and instructions with alternative design options for each box- 177 pages 2002 |
| STO-11-2 | Stott, Chris | Book | Turned Boxes - 50 designs | Boxes | Copy 2 - note description in STO-11 - 177 pages. 2002 |
| STO-12 | Stott, Chris | DVD | First Steps in Woodturning | Getting Started | Basic woodturning & tool techniques. Approx 80 mins |
| STO-13 | Stott, Chris | DVD | Turning Bowls | Bowls | Gouges, scrapers, sanding. Approx 70 min |
| STO-14 | Stott, Chris | DVD | Cutting and Sharpening for Woodturners | Sharpening | Sharpening roughing gouge, skew chisel, parting tool, scraper, spindle gouge. Approx 34 min |
| STO.15 | Stott, Chris | DVD | #3 - Cutting & Sharpening for | Boxes | Three types of boxes. Approx 70 mins |
| STO.16 | Stott, Chris | DVD | #5 - Natural Edges & Hollow Forms - 1994 | Natural Edge | Rough turning & remounting when dry. Approx 70 |
| STO-17 | Stott, Chris | DVD | #6 - Decorative Effects & Colouring | Color and Enhancements | Carving, abrading, coloring. If this video does not play on DVD player view it on a PC. Approx 70 mins |
| STO-18 | Stott, Chris | DVD | #7 - Finishing for Woodturners | Finishing abrasives, | Getting best surface from tools, abrasives, power sanding techniques, oil finishes, keeping color of wood, strengthening surface, non-toxic finishes for food use, waxes, burnishing, spraying. |
| STO-19 | Stott, Chris | DVD | #8 - Inlaid & Novelty Boxes | Enhancements to Boxes | Mushroom box, spherical box, ring inlay, ornaments. Approx 78 mins |
| STO-20 | Stott, Chris | DVD | #9 - Basic Off Centre Turning | Off Centre Projects | Candlestick, female form, eccentric box, off centre bowl. Approx 85 mins |
| STO-21 | Stocksdale, Bob | Book | Eighty-eight turnings : from the collection of Forrest L. Merrill | Exhibit Catalog | Exhibit catalog Museum of Craft & Folk Art, San Francisco, April 4 - May 27, 2001 from the Collection of Forrest L. Merrill |
| STO.22 | Stowe, Doug | Book | Beautiful Boxes,Design and Technique | Boxes | 170 pages - Good basics for the woodworker using joinery to make boxes. Some but limited application for woodturners. |
| STU-02 | Stubbs, Del | DVD | Bowl Turning | Bowls and Plates | Turn bowls & plates from dry or green lumber. Choose & hold tools, grind & modify chisels & gouges, mount bowl blanks on the lathe, rough out the bowl shape, work end grain, control warp in thin-walled bowls, design bowl forms. Approx 2 hours |
| THE-01 | Theobald, Curt | DVD | Segmented Patterns (Video #2) | Segmenting | Covers step-by-step from a blueprint to finished bowl. Demo of various types of segmented turning - tips & insights take the mystery of the process - good reference for turners of all skills. Approx 2 hours |
| THE-04 | Theobald, Curt | DVD | Introduction to Segmented Turning (Video #1) | Segmenting | Step-by-step process to create segmented rings with no gaps. Covers calibration of sanding table, building sled, installing fence, cutting & sanding segments, glue-up and facing off. Useful for all skill levels. Approx 70 mins |
| THE-05 | Theobald, Curt | DVD | FRW Demo March 1, 2011 | Segmenting and Working with Stone | "Segmenting Stone." Curt does a "show and tell" slide show with props and detailed explanations on working various types of stones and segmenting or partially segmenting bowls and vases. This is a "must see" for those interested in stone work because Curt shares some important tips that he has learned by experimenting and networking with other stone turners. Approx 90 mins |
| THO-01 | Thode, "Doc" | Book | Works by H. Paul "Doc" Thode - from the Dale Nish Collection | Pictorial of Miniatures | Pictures of all of Doc Thode's miniature "to-scale" furniture pieces in the Nish family collection, put together in memory of Doc's passing. 22 pages. 2010 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| THO-02 | Thorlin, Anders | Book | Ideas for Woodturning | Project Ideas | A wonderful source for ideas. Written by a Swedish woodturner who focuses on the beauty of natural wood. Highly recommended by Bear Limvere. 120 pages. 1980 |
| TIB-01 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Segmented Woodturning - Vol 1 Getting Started | Segmenting Getting Started | Take your woodturning to the next level. Anyone with minimal woodturning and woodworking skills can produce stunning turnings with these techniques. For the more experienced segmented, there are numerous "methods of work" to help improve and speed the assembly of segmented constructions. Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-02 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Segmented Woodturning - Vol 2 Tips, Tricks, & Feature Rings | Segmenting Feature Rings | This DVD is mostly about "feature rings" - various ways to enhance segmented vessels. Detailed instruction is offered on zig zag rings, ovals, diamonds, floating bases, indian blanket, feather rings, sunrise rings, big vessels, portholes (his signature design), small diamonds, and multi-generational segmenting. He also provides a preview of to-be-issued Part III on tubular, ribbon, hedron, and mitred stave construction. Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-03 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Segmented Woodturning - Vol 3 Exploring Possibilities | Advanced Segmenting | This DVD was created for the experienced turner and woodworker who is looking to take their work to the next level. Malcolm has created "lessons" on techniques and "methods of work" that are not found elsewhere. Malcolm is hoping that others will "springboard" from these techniques and thereby help advance the "art" of segmented woodturning. 2009, Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-04 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Segmented Woodturning Lessons - Functional Projects | Segmenting Functional Projects | This DVD is about creating items that have a "use." A wide range of techniques are shown, many that were not included in previous DVDs. Project items include: a baby rattle, mass-produced salt and pepper shakers, a wine cooler, picture frames, an oil lamp, an ice cream scoop, mass-produced desk top paperweights, and a birdhouse for outdoor use. Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-05 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Segmented Woodturning Lessons - More Functional Projects | Segmenting Functional Projects | This DVD is a continuation of TIB-04. A wide range of techniques are shown, many that were not included in previous DVDs. Project items include: a baby's stacking toy, mass-produced desk clocks, a salad bowl set, kaleidoscopes, a pair of unique candle holders, serving bowls, bansia pod bracelets, and a belt buckle with exchangeable components. Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-06 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Lessons in Segmented Woodturning: Jewelry | Segmenting Jewelry | In this DVD, Malcom presents over 20 different styles of jewelry. Most items can be created with minimal turning and woodworking skills; although, there are a few techniques that will challenge even the very experienced segmenter. There are many types of earrings, three very different styles of bracelets, belt buckles, bolo ties, and a couple of unique necklaces. Even if you are not interested in jewelry making, I think most segmenters will find techniques that they can incorporate into other styles of work. Appr 2 hours |
| TIB-07 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Lessons in Segmented Woodturning: Special Boxes | Segmenting Special Boxes | The first project is a segmented version of Allan Batty's famous "Secret Box" - the construction of which will challenge your turning skills. The second project is based on the "Cryptex" container that was featured in the movie and book The Da Vinci Code, which is both a challenge to create and a challenge to open. Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-08 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | Lessons in Segmented Woodturning: Furnishings | Segmenting Furnishings | Four large scale more advanced segmented projects that can be used to furnish your home. Two coffee table bases, a chair and ottoman and more. Approx 2 hours |
| TIB-09 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | FRW Demo Feb 2016 Segmenting Tips & Techniques | Segmenting Tips and Tricks | This demo for FRW in Feb 2016 includes many tips and techniques from design considerations to jigs and techniques that Malcolm utilizes on a regular basis. 2 Discs, Approx 2 1/2 hours, New March 2016 |
| TIB-10 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | DVD | FRW Demo Jun07 | Segmenting | Segmented Work. |
| TIB-11 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | Book | The Art of Segmented Turning | Segmenting | "Must read" for the segmented woodturner – comprehensive step-by-step guide. Included are more than 40 full color finished project photos; more than 230 color photos of step-by-step work, jigs, and fixtures and related tools and equipment; and several drawings and charts. 184 pages. 2004 |
| TIB-11-2 | Tibbetts, Malcolm | Book | The Art of Segmented Turning | Segmenting | Donated by Suzanne Thompson - Copy 2 see the description for TIB-11. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|------------------------------|--|
| TOL-01 | Toller, Jane | Book | Turned Woodware for Collectors - Treen and Other Objects | Historical Treen | Toller is a deal in antiques and has specialized in treen, small bits of practical woodware made for domestic use that features English country craftsmanship. Platters, bowls, and drinking vessels are described and pictured along with ware |
| TOR-01 | Tormek | DVD | The Tormek TNT Sharpening System for Woodturners | Sharpening System | Detailed instructions and turning tips by Jeff Farris. Provided with the Sep08 issue of <i>Woodturning</i> Magazine Approx 80 mins |
| TUR-01 | Doug Turner | DVD | Donut Box | Box | Demo for the Utah club. Doug Turner truly does turn a "Donut" shaped box. Approx 54 mins, New March 2016 |
| TYN-01 | Tynan, Terry | DVD | Metal Spinning Workshop - Part 1 - The Basic Shapes | Basic Metal Spinning | This innovative DVD is the first ever-visual tutorial produced on the age-old craft of metal spinning. Receive one-on-one lessons, tips, & spinning techniques from a life-long professional metal spinner. Topics include making your own spinning tools; beading, trimming, & truing up; converting a wood lathe into a metal spinning lathe; posture; speed, control, & pressure; and metal spinning tutorials. 2005, 2 discs, Approx 120 mins |
| TYN-02 | Tynan, Terry | DVD | Metal Spinning Workshop - Part 2 - Advanced Tools & Techniques | Advanced Metal Spinning | Having learned the fundamentals of metal spinning from Part 1, you are ready to concentrate on more advanced tooling & techniques. Includes material preparation, stretching materials, lapping / locking, spinning into corners, breakdown tools, material comparison (silver, brass, copper, aluminum, pewter), annealing & pickling, parabolic, spinning on air, and advance beading. 2006, 2 discs, Approx 120 mins |
| TYN-03 | Tynan, Terry | DVD | Metal Spinning Workshop - Part 3 - Mini Lathe Metal Spinning | Metal Spinning Projects | Demos use of a mini-lathe to turn pewter egg cups, brass oil lamps, planters, a wall clock, and spun boxes with lids. Downloadable drawings. Focuses on design around hardware, prototyping, mandrel making, construction, tolerances, polishing, & soldering. Also new to this DVD is a down-loadable book that contains drawings of all the projects including additional tips, circle sizes, hardware info and instructions. 2007, 2 discs, Approx 120 mins |
| UND-01 | Underhill, Roy | Book | The Woodwright's Shop - A Practical Guide to Traditional Woodcraft | Historical Info | Rustic woodworking and woodturning, including use of spring-pole, great-wheel, and treadle lathes - 1981 - 202 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY RICHARD MYERS |
| UTA-2005 | Utah Symposium | CD | Utah Woodturning Symposium | Symposium Pictorial | CD Format only - June 16-18, 2005. Donated by the family of the late Pete Holtus |
| UTA-2006 | Utah Symposium | CD | Utah Woodturning Symposium | Symposium Pictorial | CD Format only - June 15-17, 2006. Donated by the family of the late Pete Holtus. |
| UTA-2007 | Utah Symposium | DVD | Utah Woodturning Symposium | Symposium Pictorial | Photo Disc - June 21-23, 2007, 2 discs donated by the family of the late Pete Holtus |
| UTA-2009 | Utah Symposium | DVD | Utah Woodturning Symposium | Symposium Pictorial | June 21-23, 2009. 2 discs donated by the family of the late Pete Holtus |
| VER-01 | Vero, Radu | Book | Airbrush: The Complete Studio Handbook | Airbrush and methods for the | Use this handbook to learn the materials, mediums, and methods for the creative use of the airbrush - from photographic retouching to fine art. Vero is a master at his trade. Highly recommended by David Nittman. 192 pages. 1997. |
| VOG-01 | Vogt, Curt | DVD | FRW Demo 4Sep2012 | Pens | Ins and Outs of Pen-Making. Kurt presented show & tell and slide show detailing the turning and assembly of pens of various types. Very detailed and helpful information. Approx 90 mins |
| WAG-01 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Nimble with a Thimble - Demo | Thimble | Thimbles make an ideal project for persons to start a collection of different species of wood. Joe demos his procedure for the Utah Association of Woodturners Approx 36 mins |
| WAG-02 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Sea Urchin and Plastic Globe Ornaments | Ornaments | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners, Appr 116 mins |
| WAG-03 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Banded Christmas Ornament | Ornaments | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners, Approx 84 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|----------------------|--|
| WAG-04 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Fluted Christmas Ornament | Ornaments | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners, Approx 89 mins |
| WAG-05 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Christmas Ornaments v.2 | Ornaments | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners, Approx 97 mins |
| WAG-06 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | An Acorn Birdhouse Ornament | Ornaments | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners, Approx 97 mins |
| WAG-07 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Saffron Boxes | Boxes | Demo for the Utah Association of Woodturners - 3 sizes of Saffron boxes, Approx 114 mins, New April 2016 |
| WAG-08 | Wagner, Joe | DVD | Dynamic Ducks | Multi-Axis Turning | Joe uses multi axis technique to create these whimsical forms that can be turned into bottlestoppers, ornaments or a number of other creative projects. Approx 78 mins, New August 2016 |
| WAL-01 | Walters, Sue | Book | Pyrography Workbook - A complete Guide to the Art of Woodburning | Woodburning | Build skills through three step-by-step projects for beginner, intermediate, and advanced burners. Learn how to prepare wood surfaces before burning, how to transfer a design or pattern, and how to select materials for burning, coloring, and finishing a project. Methods for burning onto wood, leather, paper, bark, and antlers are detailed alongside ample pictures of pyrography on the various materials that will inspire novice woodburners. Numerous techniques are discussed, including solar, negative, relief, engraving, torch, and hot wire. The most difficult area for burners—how to realistically create animal fur, feathers, and eyes—is also addressed. 138 pages. |
| WAL-02 | Wallace, Kevin, and Martin, Terry | Book | New Masters of Woodturning: Expanding the Boundaries of Wood Art. | Woodturning Masters | We are treated to a wealth of knowledge from 31 leading wood artists in this unique collection of contemporary art, which has redefined the limits of shaped wood. These artists share their personal motivations, thought processes, and the studio techniques they employ to bring out the breath-taking beauty of wood. Contemporary artists such as Virginia Dodson, Binh Pho, Harvey Fein, Paul Fennell, and Marilyn Campbell are among those whose works are given studio-quality photographic treatment. Each featured piece encourages crafters to find new ways to connect with their own creative channels. This book is an important document of the modern craft. 216 pages. 2008 |
| WAL-03 | Wallace, Kevin | Book | River Of Destiny, The Life and work of Binh Pho | Portrait of a Master | River of Destiny: The Life and Work of Binh Pho presents the art and story of an important Vietnamese-American artist. A leading figure in the new international movement in contemporary wood sculpture, Binh Pho utilizes modernist approaches to painting and sculpture to create bold new work that bridges the decorative arts with concerns for narrative and concept traditionally associated with contemporary art. In his text, author and curator Kevin Wallace explores the connections between Binh Pho's life experiences and his work. Tracing the artist's inspiration back through Vietnamese and familial history, the narrative shares the artist's struggle to follow his family to the U.S. following the Fall of Saigon, which included attempted escapes and time spent in a Communist "reeducation camp". After a dramatic final escape attempt, Binh Pho was stranded on a Malaysian island, where he fell in love with Vi, a fellow passenger on the boat that took him to freedom. Arriving in the United States, the young immigrant found that his struggles were far from over, yet the doors were open for him to discover his destiny. Published in conjunction with an exhibition at the Long Beach Museum of Art, River of Destiny: The Life and Work of Binh Pho presents a story of family, friendship, dreams, struggles, love and the intersection of life and art. Throughout the book, stunning reproductions of Binh Pho's artwork illustrate and illuminate his life story; with award-winning designer Ron Shore creating a marriage of text and imagery that makes the book a work of art in itself. New 2015 |
| WAL-04 | Wallace, Kevin | Book | Transforming Vision - The Wood Sculpture of William Hunter 1970-2005 | Portrait of a Master | The first major retrospective of the artist that features work that encompasses over three decades of artistic exploration. Hunter was inspired by the back-to-the-earth movement and philosophies of self-reliance and reinvention. He pioneered a new language in wood, evolving from a foundation in utilitarian forms to a vehicle for sculptural exploration. Hunter's work is characterized by sophistication and technical mastery. 2006. 128 pages. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|---|
| WAL-05 | Walshaw, TD | Book | Ornamental Turning | Ornamental | The art of ornamental turning in wood (and, in former days, ivory) has a long and distinguished history, and it has recently experienced a renaissance among craftspeople. This is T.D. Walshaw's guide to the art, aimed not only at the experienced woodturner, but also at the novice. This book provides comprehensive chapters on purpose-built ornamental lathes (both antique and modern), essential accessories, using cutting and decorative tools, plus detailed information about screw threads and templates. Also included are clear directions on using a standard engineer's lathe to create ornamental work. Fully illustrated with close-up photographs of work in stages and finished projects, plus detailed plans and diagrams, this is the instruction book for any woodturner wanting to master the art of ornamental |
| WAL-06 | Wallace, Kevin | Book | Moulthrop - A Legacy | Portrait of a Master | Documents the work of three generations – Ed, Philip, & Matt. Offers a unique insight into the Moulthrop modernistic approach to woodturning. Includes personal interviews, never before seen photos of Moulthrop vessels, and historical family images. 2007. 168 pages. |
| WAL-07 | Walters, Sue | DVD | Pyrography Workshop - Hawk Portrait | Woodburning | Discover the simple techniques of pyrography as you stand alongside one of today's finest woodburning artists. Ideal for the beginner, or for woodburners looking to improve their skills, The video is like having a private tutoring session. In addition to learning the basics of woodburning, you also will receive 10 detailed lessons that culminate in the completion of a stunning hawk project. Inside this DVD set you will find a 16 page color booklet that includes two patterns for the hawk project, a photo of the finished piece, and an invaluable set of reference photos illustrating more than 60 textures created with just 4 pyrography tips. This video has everything you need to start woodburning like a pro. 2009, 2 discs, approx 110 mins. |
| WAR-01 | Ward, Don | Book | Turning Modified Slimline Pens - Beyond the Basics | Advanced Pens | Learn how to make unique pen designs using the Slimline pen kit with clear, step-by-step instructions and 291 color photos. The designs and techniques used in this book include: changing the lengths of the pen barrel, eliminating the center band, adding accent rings and center bands made from various material, building blanks from sections of contrasting woods, recessing the clip and finial, using rifle shells and shaft sections of hunting arrows for pen barrels, making a one-piece barrel for the Slimline pen, many other modifications, coloring pen barrels with wood dye, and using cyanoacrylate glue and boiled linseed oil together to produce a superb and brilliant finish for pens made on the wood lathe. 96 pages. Sep 2012. |
| WEA-01 | Wearing, Robert | Book | | Jigs | Types of holding devices for building furniture, including for lathe - 1981 - 208 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY |
| WEI-01 | Derek Weidman | DVD | Turning Sculptures | Sculptures | Derek displays amazing talent as he turns the head of various animals as suggested by his audience. Interesting to watch but not something that everyone will want to try. New June 2016, approx 2 hours |
| WEL-01 | Weldon, David | Book | | Design | Scaled drawings - 128 pages. 1992 |
| WES-01 | Wessels, John | DVD | FRW Demo May 15, 2010 | Bowls and Embelishments | "Turned Bowls Decorated with Metal" - John is from South Africa and decorates bowls with cast pewter, sheet pewter, silver, and copper. In Disc1 (88min), he discusses the differing hardness of pewter based on silver or copper content and demos casting pewter into wood molds, turning pewter and the tools used to do so, use of the chatter tool on pewter, and the process to turn a bowl. In Disc2 (90 min) he demos use of pewter sheets, creating designs and signature blocks using fill and patina (black / copper), and finishing (silver polish) with variants. 2 discs, Approx 178 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|---|-------------|---|------------------------------------|---|
| WES.02 | West, Chris | Book | Turning Salt & Pepper Shakers and Mills - 30 Projects for Turners of All Levels | 30 Projects - Salt and Peppermills | The perfect read for anyone who turns salt and pepper mills - it provides a host of new ideas and processes for making 30 different projects at various difficulty levels. Over 500 color photos. This first book dedicated to turning salt and pepper shakers and mills, and it will guide turners in creating small projects that are practical and beautiful. The step-by-step projects, rated by level of difficulty, are fairly easy to finish and use only small amounts of expensive materials. While turning wood is the focus, Chris also shows how the same design can be reconceived using different accessories—like glass, metals, or ceramics—and assembly methods. The designs include both traditional and CrushGrind mechanisms, which allow for more flexibility and grinding options (for coarse or fine grit). A gallery of work from internationally recognized turners rounds out this craft-pleasing book filled with beautiful pieces. 2011. 176 pages. |
| WHI-07 | White, Dennis | DVD | #1 - Turning Between Centers | Spindles | Spindle turning - the basics of turning between center. Demos turning a salt mill. Perfect for beginners, but advanced turners can still pick up tips. Approx 65 mins |
| WHI.08 | White, Dennis | DVD | # 2- Turning Bowls | Bowls | Bowl turning. Holding bowl discs and using screw, mulit-purpose, and jam chucks to produce footed bowls without screw marks. Perfect for beginners, but advanced turners can still pick up tips. Approx 85 mins |
| WHI.09 | White, Dennis | DVD | #4 - Novelties & Projects | Boxes and Goblets | Demos unique techniques of turning boxes and goblets, and includes hand chasing screw threads. Perfect for beginners, but advanced turners can still pick up tips. Approx 87 mins |
| WHI-10 | White, Dennis | DVD | #4 - Novelties & Projects | Projects | Lace bobbin to coffee grinder. Approx 98 mins |
| WHI-11 | White, Dennis | DVD | #5 Classic Profiles | Design | Spindle profiles - balusters / table legs. Approx 105 mins |
| WHI-12 | White, Dennis | DVD | #6 - Twists & Advanced Turning | Twists | Secrets of twists. Approx 87 mins |
| WIL.01 | Williams, Gareth | Book | Master Pieces - the Architecture of Chess | Chess Sets | 2000 - written by experienced tournament and club player in the UK. Ideas for turning - 160 pages. |
| WIL.02 | Williams, Henry | DVD | FRW Demo Apr 11 | Eccentric Bowl and Texturing | "Eccentric Bowl" - Henry demos turning an off-centre bowl using the VicMarc balancing system, and also discusses use of pyrography to texture the rim. Approx 73 mins |
| WIL.03 | Williamson, Samuel J. & Cummins, Herman | Book | Light and Color in Nature and Art | Color | Color theory and optics needed to understand light an color phenomena in nature and art. Chapter 11, Color in Art, addresses dyes and pigments in detail. 488 pages. 1983 |
| WIL.04 | Wilkie, Ian and Nina | Book | FRW Demo Oct05 | Miniatures | Introduces techniques and equipment required to turn small objects accurately and with precision for a range of models, crafts, and project. Covers a wide range of items from clock finials to jewellery and dollhouse saucepans. 2001. 159 pages. |
| WIR-01 | Wirsing, Tom | DVD | FRW Demo Oct05 | Cabriolet Leg | "Cabriolet Leg" - History of the Cabriolet Leg as related to early 1700's furniture, layout (key to success), and demonstration of turning / working, and finishing a leg. Approx 69 min |
| WIR-02 | Wirsing, Tom | DVD | FRW Demo Nov10 | Platters | "Large Platters" - Tom demos his techniques for turning large platters, from setting up using a shallow recess for the dovetail chuck jaws and use of hardwood wedges under the faceplate to compensate for warp, to use of a burr on negative scrapers to achieve a smooth finish, to his tried and true finishing process. Approx 88 mins |
| WOO.03 | Woodturning Center, Philadelphia | Pam | International Lathe Turned Objects | | 1991 - material and process, furnishings, context. |
| WOO-04 | Woodturning Centre, Yale University | Book | Woodturning in North America since 1930 | Historical | History of lathe-turned objects in the 20th century - evolution from a way of easily producing multiples of utilitarian objects, to a true art form reflecting a wide range of aesthetic and emotional expressions. 2003 |
| WOO.05 | WT Mag Editors | Book | Useful Woodturning Projects | Projects | A project book for those seeking a varied range of ideas for things to make on the lathe. Included are articles from out-of-print issues of "Woodturning" magazine. 29 illustrated projects are featured with additional tips and hints. Projects include: trays; bookends; lids; eggs; a three-tier tripod table; vases; bird house; knobs and handles; salad bowls; collapsible beaker; pepper mill; threaded lid boxes; tool handles; mushrooms; and natural top bowls. "The best from |
| WOO.06 | WT Mag Editors | Book | Faceplate Turning - Features, Projects, Practices | Faceplate | This selection of projects covers wet turning, hollow turning, platters, vases, profiles, tools and chucks. It serves both as an introduction for the beginner woodturner and as stimulus to the more experienced craftsperson. "The best from Woodturning Magazine." - 30 articles - 128 pages. 1996 |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|---|---|
| WOO.07 | WT Mag Editors | Book | Woodturning Techniques | Techniques | This collection of articles covers a wide range of techniques, and also offers projects that challenge traditional wisdom and new approaches to the craft. Projects include: turning a deep oval bowl; ornamental turning; texturing, finishing and colouring; secrets of ebonising and bleaching; metalwork for woodturners; green woodturning; and copy and ring turning. "The very best from Woodturning Magazine" - 20 articles - 128 pages. 1994 |
| WOO.08 | WT Mag Editors | Book | Spindle Turning: The Best from Woodturning Magazine | Spindles | The craft of spindle turning is covered in this book. Among the projects: tool handles; pens; paper knives; lace bobbins; vases; thimbles and bedposts. Contributors such as Ron Kent reveal their secrets, from the best way to use the skew chisel to how to turn miniature goblets. "The best from Woodturning Magazine" - 34 articles - 128 pages. 1996 |
| WOO-09 | Wood, Vic | DVD | FRW Demo May93 | Winged Bowl and Hollow Form | Winged bowl & hollow form. 2 discs 125 mins each. |
| WOO-10 | Wood, Vic | DVD | FRW Demo Jan99 | Winged Bowl and Hollow Form | Winged bowl & hollow form. 2 discs, Disc 1 - 210 mins, Disc 2 - 190 mins) |
| WOO.11 | Woodstock International, Inc. | Pam | Basic Dust Collection | Dust Collection | General design considerations and use of dust collection accessories in small home-shop environments - 1991 - 57 pages. CONTRIBUTED BY RICHARD MYERS |
| WOO.12 | Woodturning Mag Ed. | Book | Useful Techniques for Woodturners | Techniques | "The Best from Woodturning Magazine" - 38 articles - 113 pages. 1998 CONTRIBUTED BY RICHARD MYERS |
| WOO.13 | Wood, Robin | Book | The Wooden Bowl | Historical Bowls | During the Medieval period in Europe most people had few possessions, but the few included a knife, a spoon, and a turned wooden bowl. This book is the first authoritative account of the history of the wooden bowl. Many photos from important collections in many countries. A fascinating history lesson! |
| WOO.14 | Woodturning Center, City of Philadelphia | Book | Enter the World of Lathe-Turned Objects | Gallery Catalog | The first complete catalog of the Center for Art in Wood's (Philadelphia) permanent collection. This 146-page, full-color book shows over 180 lathe-turned objects by over 100 international artists and includes descriptions of the objects and information about the artists. 1997. 146 pages. |
| WOO.15 | Woodturning Center, City of Philadelphia | Book | Turning to Art in Wood - A Creative Journey | Historical Perspective | Publication celebrating 25 years of the Wood Turning Center. Accompanied exhibit, and also served to celebrate Albert LeCoff's 35 years of effort in establishing the Center. Covers the history, includes essays, and includes pictures of the entire collection. A true idea factory! 2012. 282 pages. |
| WRI.01 | Wright, Daniel | Book | Introduction to Pyrography - The Art of Woodburning | Woodburning patterns, | Decorate turnings. Techniques, patterns, borders - detailed "how to" information. Projects include chessboard, vase, cheeseboard, milking stool, spheres, napkin rings. 96 pages. 2003 |
| YAN-01 | PBS | DVD | The New Yankee Workshop | Candle Stand | Martha's Candle Stand DVD with paper plans within case. Although Martha Washington's bedroom is not on the official tour of Mount Vernon (Virginia), the Ladies of Mount Vernon (the caretakers) take Norm there, and he comes across a cherry candle stand that sits near the bed. It is a diminutive, well-crafted stand complete with a wooden "birdcage" element that allows the tabletop to rotate and flip up for storage. DONATED TO FRW LIBRARY by the family of Pete Holtus. 2007, Approx 25 mins |
| YOD-01 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Definitive Beginners Guide | Getting Started Techniques and projects | The Definitive Guide (50min) helps potential turners plan, organize, and prepare their shops. Tim shows where and how to set up your shop, choose a lathe, select essential turning tools and indispensable accessories, how to choose wood, set up your lathe, sharpen, and prepare and mount wood on the lathe. Projects (80min) includes demos on making a rolling pin, bowl, scoop, and top. Each project focuses on how to use basic tools, add embellishments, and finish. 2012, 2 discs, Approx 130 mins total |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| YOD-02 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Tree Topper - 3 in 1 Project | 3 projects in 1 | It's a Christmas tree topper, an ornament, and a lidded gift box - 3 projects in 1! Tim turns an heirloom quality Christmas Tree Topper and demos how to modify the look of the topper with gold leaf and subtle design modifications. Along the way he shows how to adapt the topper into a hanging Christmas tree ornament or a lidded gift box. 2011, Approx 60 mins |
| YOD-201 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Nuts | Turning Nuts | 2008 Episode 201 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim shows how to turn a Giant Ivory Palm Nut into a beautiful natural edge vessel. Also see some great pieces of "Nut Work" from "Nut King" Gene Dorene. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-202 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Duck & Turkey Calls | Game Calls | 2008 Episode 202 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim shows how to make a couple of collectible game calls for hunters. Apr27 minsox |
| YOD-203 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Staved Vessel | Staved Vessels | 2008 Episodes 203 & 204 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - In part 1, Tim visits the shop of "genius of the jig" Bob Fulton, one of the most creative turners around. Bob shows Tim how to make his signature staved vessels It's a complicated process, but Bob breaks it down step by step. You will be amazed by the insight, approach, and techniques in tackling such a project. In part 2, Tim goes back to his shop to finish the project. Tim demonstrates the turning techniques needed to complete this unique and complicated project. 2 discs, approx 54 mins total |
| YOD-205 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Relief Turning (and Photographing Turnings) | Embellishments and Photography | 2008 Episode 205 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim transforms a block of spalted sycamore into a unique paperweight. This project is nearly impossible to describe - you'll have to see it to understand it. Afterwards Tim visits the studio of professional photographer and woodturner Bob Hawks, where Bob will show you how to photograph your turnings. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-206 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Spheres | Spheres | 2008 Episode 206 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - A simple sphere is one of the most challenging designs for any woodturner. "Close enough" does not cut it (pun intended) when making one of these. Accuracy is of the utmost importance along with a light touch. Tim recruits one of <i>Woodturning Workshop's</i> good friends and master woodturner Oren Zehner to help explain the process involved in making the wood go round. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-207 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Chess Set | Chess Set | 2008 Episode 207 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim shares how he designed and turns chess set pieces (he purchased the board). Learn the step-by-step process on how to design and turn an heirloom quality chess set using Cocobolo and Canary Wood. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-208 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Forrest Heritage Center | Woodturning Competition | 2008 Episode 208 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Woodturning Workshop travels to the <i>Masters At Work</i> woodturning competition at the Forrest Heritage Center in Broken Bow, Oklahoma. You will meet some of the best turners in the region as they begin to create pieces for the show. You will also experience an incredible display of woodturnings as Tim takes you on a tour of the Center's permanent collection. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-209 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Snowwoman | see description | 2008 Episode 209 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim shares how he turns a snowwoman from cherry, including use of cocobolo and ebony to color parts of the snowwoman. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-210 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Woodgrain Patterns | Woodgrain and Bowl Coring | 2008 Episode 210 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim visits with master woodturner Wayne Furr. Wayne's use of woodgrain patterns in his work will make you think twice before making that first cut. You will also get to see a great tool - a bowl coring system - in action. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-211 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Vacuum Pump & Natural Edge Bowl | Vacuum Chuck | 2008 Episode 211 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim visits with his good friend and master turner Larry Elizondo to learn about a different way to hold your work on the lathe - with a vacuum chuck. Larry shows how using the vacuum can help you make a beautiful natural edge bowl. As an added bonus, Wayne gives us a quick tour of his new shop and explains the decisions behind its design. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-212 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Elevated Platter | Platter | 2008 Episode 212 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Tim takes the lowly platter and elevates it to new heights. He creates a unique and beautiful two-tiered platter from curly maple. This is a great project involving spindle and bowl turning skills along with several different mounting techniques. Approx 27 mins |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---|----------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------|---|
| YOD-213 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Pepper Mill & Mug Kits | Peppermill and Mug | 2008 Episode 213 <i>Woodturning Workshop</i> - Why use a kit? Why not? Everyone has those days where the creative juices have dried up. Tim visits a local woodturning store to get a few ideas and picks up a couple of kits to bring back to the shop. Approx 27 mins |
| YOD-214 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Woodturning with Tim Yoder-From Tree to Bowl | Tree to Bowl | •Learn how to turn a wood bowl from start to finish •Tim Yoder shows you how to harvest wood, prepare, turn, and season your bowl•Enjoy learning Tim's tips and hints along with his quirky sense of humor•DVD, NTSC |
| YOD-215 | Yoder, Tim | DVD | Holiday Turnings | Ornaments | New techniques for turning 3 popular holiday items: Snowman, a classic bell, an ornament, Approx 80 mins |
| ZIM-01 | Zimmerman, Russ | Pam | Zimmerman Woodturning Letters 1-12 | | These letters were written in 1983 thru 1986 but have been revised between then and 1994. They cover the gamut of woodturning topics and are a great source of information. There is an index, a one-page "Zimmerman Turning Principles" document, a one-page shapes diagram, a 4-page "Sharpening Jigs" summary from letters 4 thru 6, and 4 volumes of letters - over 150 pages in all. Focus of Letters: 1 - faceplate turning with green wood, 2 - bowl turning, 3 - intro to spindle turning, 4 thru 6 - sharpening, use of chisels, fingernail gouges, bead making (and what can go wrong) with skew, gouge, and scraper, 7 thru 9 - definitive treatment of pommeling, duplication of spindles, long spindle |
| | | | <u>Magazines</u> | | |
| <u>AMERICAN WOODTURNER - PUBLISHED BY AAW</u> | | | | | |
| NEED COPIES FROM VOLUMES 1 THRU 10 | | | | | |
| AW 7-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Dec-92 | | |
| AW 11-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Mar-96 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 11-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Jun-96 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 11-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Sep-96 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 11-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Dec-96 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 12-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Mar-97 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 12-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Jun-97 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 12-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Sep-97 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 12-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Dec-97 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 13-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring98 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 13-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer98 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 13-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall98 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 13-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter98 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 14-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring99 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 14-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer99 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| AW 14-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall99 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 14-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter99 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 15-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring00 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 15-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer00 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 15-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall00 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 15-4 | NEED COPY | | | | |
| AW 16-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring01 | | |
| AW 16-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer01 | | Contributed by Mark McKeever |
| AW 16-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall01 | | |
| AW 16-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer01 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW 17-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring02 | | |
| AW17-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer0 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW-17-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall02 | | |
| AW-17-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter02 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW-18-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring03 | | |
| AW-18-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer03 | | |
| AW-18-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall03 | | |
| AW-18-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter03 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW-19-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring04 | | |
| AW-19-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer04 | | |
| AW-19-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall04 | | |
| AW-19-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter04 | | Contributed by Andy Zartman |
| AW-20-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring05 | | Contributed by Andy Zartman |
| AW-20-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer05 | | Contributed by Andy Zartman |
| AW-20-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall05 | | Contributed by Andy Zartman |
| AW-20-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter05 | | Contributed by Andy Zartman |
| AW-21-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring06 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| AW-21-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer06 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW-21-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall06 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW-21-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter06 | | Contributed by Dave Hawley |
| AW-22-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring07 | | |
| AW-22-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer07 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: A slender staved vessel, Lathe turned Fly Rods, Off center exercise, classy |
| AW-22-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall07 | | |
| AW-22-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter07 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: Classy brushes, Torah Rollers, Multi Axis Turning, Centering cones, Travel mug |
| AW-23-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring08 | | |
| AW-23-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer08 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: 10 steps to better pens, Design Inspiration, Jewelry/Ring holders, book |
| AW-23-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall08 | | |
| AW-23-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter 08 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: Ice Cream scoops, Eccentric Christmas Trees, Classy Clocks, Kaleidoscopes, Ornamental turned snowflakes, Scraper sharpness |
| AW-24-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | Spring 09 | | |
| AW-24-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | Summer 09 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: Sharpening skewers and gouges, make your own vacuum chucks, Parting tool primer, tape measure case |
| AW-24-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | Fall 09 | | |
| AW-24-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | Winter 2009 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Sharpening Jig and safety, mobile lathe cabinet, Musical Tapper, Shaving brush, Crushgrind peppermill |
| AW-25-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | February 2010 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Small lidded bowl, Hybrid bottle stoppers, Scroll Chuck primer, a pool cue stand |
| AW-25-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | April 2010 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Shop made cup centers, Two Tiered tool storage, Things I wish I knew as a new turner |
| AW-25-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | June 2010 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Turning covers on spindles, wood dust and the turner, off center bowls, Craft a cryptex box |
| AW 25-4 Need this issue | | Mag | | | |
| AW-25-5 | American Woodturner | Mag | October 2010 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Create the perfect finish, Handling the Skew, AAW Symposium review, Elaborate flowers |
| AW-25-6 | American Woodturner | Mag | December 2010 | | Contributed by Bob Britt, Features; Bracelet box, Thread tapping tool Review of scroll chuck jaw types, suspended forms, spalted woods |
| AW-26-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | February 2011 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: Understand/Improve a Vacuum System, Multi sided inside out turning, baby barbells, crochet hooks |
| AW-26-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | April 2011 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Grinder Wheels, Fancy ferrules, Paper lamination, Split turning, Fancy cake slicer, |
| AW 26-3 need this issue | | | | | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| AW-26-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | August 2011 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Cyanoacrylyte glue, bandsaw safety, Fine tune a bandsaw, A Kendama toy, spalted wood health/safety |
| AW 26-5 need this issue | | | | | |
| AW-26-6 | American Woodturner | Mag | December 2011 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Add reverse to a mini lathe, Carbide cutters-how to use, Profile Turning, Mkulti Axis turning, |
| AW 27-1 need this issue | American Woodturner | Mag | February 2012 | | |
| AW-27-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | April 2012 | | Contributed by Curt Will- Features: Imaginative bottle stoppers, Scraping techniques, wooden finger rings, rimmed bowls, natural edge burl hollow forms, |
| AW-27-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | June 2012 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: Vacuum chucking irregular shapes,Scallop edge bowls, Design evolution of a music stand,"Madcap Mushrooms", how to determine thickness of a bowl bottom, how to avoid spiral catches |
| AW-27-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | August 2012 | | Contributed by Tom Wirsing - Features: Finger snap tops, Photograph your workw/stunning results, Donut chuck for turning scoops Platters w/geometric designs, turn a bird feeder |
| AW-27-5 | American Woodturner | Mag | October 2012 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Sharpener alternatives, Turn a fishing reel, Small shop space savers, Fixtures and jigs, Sphere Turning, crossgrain jewelry boxes, filling voids, |
| AW-27-6 | American Woodturner | Mag | December 2012 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Ball in a square box, Magic of Milk paint, Translucent vessels, Finding Inspiration, D-I-Y Belt sharpening system |
| AW-28-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | February 2013 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Battle Tops, Bill Ooms using a mini metal lathe (boxes), Bowl saver systems review, basket bowls, make your own wood bleach |
| AW-28-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | April 2013 | | Contributed by Curt Will - Features: Make your seals for vacuum chucks, Shopmade threading jig, Ornamental turning - Bill Ooms, layered boxes, carved feet made simple |
| AW-28-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | June 2013 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Wood - Kiln, Air dried or green?, business card holder, Patchwork Brooch, Inside out candlestick, Mushroom/toadstool, Art and Design, Spaghetti forks |
| AW-28-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | August 2013 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Cupcake Cookie Jar, A novel way to Cut Segments, Streptohedrons, Ornamental Turning, Gilting work, Dale Nish "A Tribute", Shawl Pins, Turn a Streptohedron |
| AW-28-5 | American Woodturner | Mag | October 2013 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Build a photography booth, Ornaments (Lighthouses, Hot Air Balloon, Tube Kits, Natrual edge bowls, Woodturning and magic, Binh Pho Mobile Museum of Art |
| AW-28-6 | American Woodturner | Mag | December 2013 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Wooden stem Wine Glass, Offset handles, Texturing and spiralling, Tips on pyrography, Hans Weisflogg feature, Texture as an element of design, a Christmas bell |
| AW-29-1 | American Woodturner | Mag | February 2014 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Stabilizing Wood, Pine Cone Pens, Offset turned doughnut sculpture, Finial fundamentals, using vernier calipers, |
| AW-29-2 | American Woodturner | Mag | April 2014 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Hat and Wig Stands, build a lathe safety shield, "Dry flower vase", Goblet design, Game Calls, Unconventional forms |
| AW-29-3 | American Woodturner | Mag | June 2014 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Maintaining scroll chucks, Light Pulls, Water based finishes (a review), rethinking sharpening, a jig for perfect circles, turna giant Blue Heron, |
| AW-29-4 | American Woodturner | Mag | August 2014 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Half ring candle holders, Wedge assemblies, Finishing with Cyanoacrylate, Bowl Turning, Maintaining your Morse Tapers |
| AW-29-5 | American Woodturner | Mag | October 2014 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Featrures: Turn a Yarn bowl, Low cost hollowing, Turning larger hollow forms, Shopmade hollowing tools, Getting the most from your vacuum chuck, Moulthrop Bowls |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|------------------------------|---|-------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| AW-29-6 | American Woodturner | Mag | December 2014 | | Contributed by Bob Britt - Features: Numerous holiday ornaments from beginners to heirlooms, Four methods to bend thin spindles, Scaling down larger objects to wearable fashion accessories, evolution of a turned sculpture |
| | | | <u>FINE WOODWORKING</u> | | |
| FIN-02 | Fine Woodworking | | Woodturning Basics - 2007 | | Includes 18 articles from past issues - focused on basics |
| <u>TURNING POINTS</u> | | | | | |
| TP 11-3 | Turning Points | Mag | Fall 98 | | |
| TP 14-3 | Turning Points | Mag | Fall 01 | | |
| TP 14-4 | Turning Points | Mag | Winter 01 | | |
| TP 15-1 | Turning Points | Mag | Spring 02 | | |
| TP 15-3 | Turning Points | Mag | Fall 02 | | |
| TP 15-4 | Turning Points | Mag | Winter 03 | | |
| TP 17-3 | Turning Points | Mag | Spring 05 | | |
| <u>THE WOODTURNER</u> | | | | | |
| TW 8-2 | The Woodturner | Mag | Mar/Apr 04 | | |
| TW 8-3 | The Woodturner | Mag | May/June 04 | | |
| TW 8-4 | The Woodturner | Mag | Jul/Aug04 | | |
| TW 8-5 | The Woodturner | Mag | Sep/Oct04 | | |
| <u>Turning</u> | | | | | |
| <u>Tur 01</u> | Taunton Press | Mag | Winter 2014 | Multi Topic | 15 Projects including bowls, pwens,boxes and toys. Very good chapter on finishes. Topics range from beginner to advaced. |
| | <u>WOODTURNING DESIGN MAGAZINE</u> | | | | <u>"Woodturning Design" is out of businss. The last issue published was No. 50, August 2014. Replacement copies are no longer available for any of the issues. Please handle them accordingly. Thank You, FRW Librarian</u> |
| WD-1 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring 04 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-2 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer 04 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-3 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Fall 04 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-4 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter 05 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-5 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring 05 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-6 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer 05 | Multi Topic | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| WD-7 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Fall 05 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-8 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter 06 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-9 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring 06 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-10 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer 06 | Multi Topic | Article on Brandon Mackie |
| WD-11 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Fall 06 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-12 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter07 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-13 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring 07 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-14 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer 07 | Multi Topic | Article by Keith Gotschall on "Desert Island Toolkit" |
| WD-15 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Fall 07 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-16 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter 08 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-17 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring 08 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-18 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer 08 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-19 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Fall 08 | Multi Topic | Projects: Spindle duplicating, Turning bone, Spatula, Brass Bullet pen, Surface enhancement Other: Turning Manzanita |
| WD-20 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter 09 | Multi Topic | Projects: Inside-Out Ornament, Textured Starburst Bowl, Scoop Ornament, Routed Inlay Ornament, Puzzle Pen, |
| WD-21 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring 09 | Multi Topic | Projects: Spindle duplicating part 2, Knitting needles, Box w/inlay, Staved Birdhouse, Mystery Salt Shaker, Miniature |
| WD-22 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer 09 | Multi Topic | Article of FRW member Paul Stafford |
| WD-23 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Fall 09 | Multi Topic | Projects: Several articles on Tops, Turning a vessel from plywood, Magnetic paper clip holder, Other: Simplified |
| WD-24 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter10 | Multi Topic | Article by our own late Pete Holtus (Xmas ornament). Other projects: Shaving Mug/Brush set, Crochet hooks, |
| WD-25 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Spring10 | Multi Topic | Projects: Pepper grinders, Box w/inlay top, Bullet Pencil, Windsor legs, Other: Pen mistakes and fixes, sanding |
| WD-26 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Summer10 | Multi Topic | Projects: Capitol Box, a Molinillo, Metal inlay pens, Cholla Cactus Pens, Snap Lib DVD Box Other: Rough Turning |
| WD-27 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter 10 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-28 | Woodturning Design | Mag | Winter 2011 | Multi Topic | Projects: Several Ornaments, Salad Bowl, Whistles, Screwdriver Handles, Closed End Cigar Pen Set |
| WD-29 | Woodturning Design | Mag | February 2011 | Multi Topic | Projects: Birdhouse Ornaments, Turkey Calls, Pendants, Desktop Pencil Holder, Cigar pen, Keeping your lathe in tip |
| WD-30 | Woodturning Design | Mag | April 2011 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-31 | Woodturning Design | Mag | June 2011 | Multi Topic | Projects: Pillar Clock, Ice Cream Scoop, Other: Thin Stem Turning, Basic Spindle Turning part 1, Make your own |
| WD-32 | Woodturning Design | Mag | August 2011 | Multi Topic | Projects: Elegant Coffee Scoops, Candle holder, Other: Returning dry roughouts, Joy of Segmenting, Make sanding |
| WD-33 | Woodturning Design | Mag | October 2011 | Multi Topic | Projects: Segmented Bowl, Amalgam-mutt Box, Finial box/threaded lid part 1, Crochet hook, Hamburger Press, Other: |
| WD-34 | Woodturning Design | Mag | December 2011 | Multi Topic | Projects: Candle sticks, Salt box, Several Christmas Ornaments, Finial Box/threaded lid part 2, Other: Basic Spindle |
| WD-35 | Woodturning Design | Mag | February 2012 | Multi Topic | Projects: Crushgrind Pepper Mill, Christmas Ornament, Bottle Stoppers, Square Bowl, Color Rim Bowl, Other: Basic |
| WD-36 | Woodturning Design | Mag | April 2012 | Multi Topic | Projects: Bowl, Mosquito House Ornaments, Segmented/Turned Photo Frames, Small Box, Other: Lathe Lighting, |
| WD-37 | Woodturning Design | Mag | June 2012 | Multi Topic | Projects: Mallet, Elegant Awls, Turkey Calls, Needle Case, Cupid Pen, Other: Faceplate Turning part 2 |
| WD-38 | Woodturning Design | Mag | August 2012 | Multi Topic | Projects: Segmented Candle Holder, Drilled Boxes, Egg Clock, Necklace, Other: Decoupage Turnings, Penmaking, |
| WD-39 | Woodturning Design | Mag | October 2012 | Multi Topic | Projects: Peppermill, Split lid Box, Earrings, Segmented Urn, Segmented Grandfathers Clock, Other: Penmaking, |
| WD-40 | Woodturning Design | Mag | December 2012 | Multi Topic | Projects: Garden Scoops, Several Christmas Ornaments, Baby Rattle, Other: Segment Cutting Jig, Marketing Tips, |
| WD-41 | Woodturning Design | Mag | February 2013 | Multi Topic | Projects: Bowlw/carved feet and handles Other: Bild a Foam Cone Sander, A Hybrid Tool rest, Faceplate Sanding |
| WD-42 | Woodturning Design | Mag | April 2013 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-43 | Woodturning Design | Mag | June 2013 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-44 | Woodturning Design | Mag | August 2013 | Multi Topic | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|---|
| WD-45 | Woodturning Design | Mag | October 2013 | Multi Topic | Cover & article on member Vinny Luciani |
| WD-46 | Woodturning Design | Mag | December 2013 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-47 | Woodturning Design | Mag | February 2014 | Multi Topic | Projects: Alligator Jawbone Pens, Segmented Bowl, Refrigerator magnets, Toothpick holder, make a hollowform |
| WD-48 | Woodturning Design | Mag | April 2014 | Multi Topic | |
| WD-49 | Woodturning Design | Mag | June 2014 | Multi Topic | Projects: One legged Garden Stool, Offset Candle sticks, Split Turnings, Tip Top the clown Other: Cushion your chuck |
| WD-50 | Woodturning Design | Mag | August 2014 | Multi Topic | |
| | | | <u>WOODWORKER'S JOURNAL</u> | | |
| WJ-01 | Woodworker's Journal | Mag | Winter 2008- Turning Projects and Techniques | Techniques and Projects | CONTRIBUTED BY RICHARD MYERS |
| WJ-02 | Woodworker's Journal | Mag | Winter 2009- Turning - Skill Building Projects | Techniques and Projects | |
| | <u>WOODTURNING</u> | | | | |
| WT 01 | Woodturning | Mag | Autumn 1990 - First Issue | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, projects:Copy Turning-A child's stool, salad bowl, square edge lidded container,Other:Finishing Norfolk Island Pine |
| WT 02 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter 1991 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, projects:table and stoolsTurning Tagua nuts, box w/threaded lid, "Petrified baskets", Part 2 salad bowls |
| WT 03 | Woodturning | Mag | Spring 1991 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, projects: A flute case, Full size bird houses(not ornaments), a hollow vessel w/natural edges |
| WT 04 | Woodturning | Mag | Summer91 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, Features: Three Tiered Tripod Table, Box w/jam chuck, turn a hollow vessel, using the skew |
| WT 05 | Woodturning | Mag | Autumn91 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, Projects:Knobs and handles, 3 tiered tripod table part 2, modified compression/expansion chuck, shaping a bowl lip |
| WT 06 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan/Feb 1992 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, Projects: Making a wall sculpture, Photographing a bowl, Goblet w/captive rings, Other:Feature-Hans Weissflog |
| WT 07 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar/Apr 1992 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, Projects: Texturing, finishing and coloring, Making a peppermill, Other: Thread cutting in wood |
| WT 08 | Woodturning | Mag | Mat/June 1992 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, Projects: Bowl design,Ebonizing and bleaching, turn a collapsible beaker, ball and socket chuck |
| WT 09 | Woodturning | Mag | July/Aug 1992 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, Projects: bookends for beginners, Natural top burl bowls part 1,coloring-infinite variations, miniature goblets |
| WT 10 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep/Oct92 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, projects:Natural top Bowls part 2, Turned fruit and a pedestal dish part 1, other, Revolving Techniques exhibit |
| WT 11 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov/Dec 1992 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, projects: Turning fruit part 2,Inside out turning, witch doctor's spirit bowl |
| WT 12 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan/Feb93 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, Projects: Triangular bud vase, build a decorative turning lathe, a "drop spindle" for weaving |
| WT 13 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar/Apr93 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, projects:Making tool handles, a hollow pot, bowl etching and sand blasting, build a decorative lathe part 2 |
| WT 14 | Woodturning | Mag | May/Jun93 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, Features: Weaving on your bowls, build a decorative lathe part 3, Hook & Ring tools, Turn a gamesphere |
| WT 15 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul/Aug93 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Olsen, Projects: A spherical puzzle,Part 2 A globe containing 5 board games, Other: carving on turnings |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| NEED 16 thru 26 | Woodturning | Mag | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 27 | Woodturning | Mag | | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, projects: a laminated vase, suspended candle holder, Other: rescuing badly split bowl blanks, carving on turnings |
| WT 28 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec/Jan95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Hollowing hints, carving on turning, lathe turned games, build a foot powered lathe, Split/reverse turned ornaments |
| WT 29 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Deep hollow cases from lo0gs, "Petal platters", build a bowl lathe, Other: customize your chuck, |
| WT 30 - NEED | Woodturning | Mag | Mar95 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 31 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Thinned walled vessels called Rhytons, elliptical bowl, "Trapped triangles", accessory chuck jaws, Other: Barley Twist columns |
| WT 32 | Woodturning | Mag | May95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Inlaid hollow forms, Rhytons part 2, make a multi jaw chuck, another turned game Other: Aboriginal art, |
| WT 33 - MISS 08 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun95 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 34 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul/Aug95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Making several clocks from burls, Darts for the game room, Several other games, Other: Turning duplicate spindles, Shop layout |
| WT 35 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Crafting pens, make your own bedposts, Create the game Three Men's Morris, |
| WT 36 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct95 | Multi Subject | Projects: Paper Knife (Letter Opener w/no steel), Thimbles, Other: Production turning of spindles, Power vs hand sanding |
| WT 37 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov95 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 38 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec/Jan96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 39 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 40 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 41 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 42 | Woodturning | Mag | May96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 43 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 44 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul/Aug96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 45 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 46 - MISS 09 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 47 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov96 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 48 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec/Jan97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 49 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 50 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar97 | Multi Subject | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--|
| WT 51 - MISS 09 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 52 | Woodturning | Mag | May97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 53 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 54 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul/Aug97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 55 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 56 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct97 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 57 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov97 | Multi Subject | Features: Candle holders, rolling pin, embroidery frame part 1, turning duplicate pieces, A Plaque w/plugs Other: Bert Marsh on "Design" |
| WT 58 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec 97 | Multi Subject | Projects: Lamp, Chainsaw bench, wooden onions, floor standing embroidery frame part 2, Other: Reverse chucking, Puzzle box by Bill Jones |
| WT 59 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan98 | Multi Subject | Features: Tool handles, a wooden locomotive, embroidery frame part 3, make your own faceplates, pottery style wooden vase, |
| WT 60 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 61 - | Woodturning | Mag | Mar98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 62 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 63 | Woodturning | Mag | May98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 64 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 65 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 66 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 67 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 68 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 69 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov98 | Multi Subject | Includes article by Lee Carter on turning mini-bowls from Dentritic talc |
| WT 70 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec98 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 71 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 72 - NEED | Woodturning | Mag | Feb99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 73 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 74 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 75 | Woodturning | Mag | May99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 76 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun99 | Multi Subject | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| WT 77 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 78 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 79 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 80 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 81 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 82 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec99 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 83 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 84 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 85 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 86 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 87 | Woodturning | Mag | May00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 88 - NEED | Woodturning | Mag | Jun00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 89 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul00 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 90 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug00 | Multi Subject | Projects:Victorian Collector's Box, Wall light, Hand mirror, salad bowlOthers; Replicate chair legs, The versitle skew - Part 1 |
| WT 91 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep00 | Multi Subject | Projects: Miniature Clock, Other: Turning Synthetics, Putting groups of turnings together, The versatile skew - Part 2 |
| WT 92 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct00 | Multi Subject | Projects: A Piggy Bank, Maple Bowl, Coloring turned Apples, Other: Trurning Synthetics - Part 2, "Natural colors in wood, Wax finishes |
| WT 93 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov00 | Multi Subject | Projects: Burl Platter, Wall vase, Melon Box, Maple Bowl - Part 2, Plain boxw/inlaid lid Other: Designing Bowl Bottoms, Wax finiahes Part 2 |
| WT 94 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec00 | Multi Subject | Projects: Masur Birch Bowl, Christmas Tree Ornaments, A Lamp, Basic Bud Vase, Other: Bowl Curves, Enhance Platters w/felt tip pen |
| WT 95 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Bowls inlaid w/silver chain, Hollow form, Square Platter w/veneer inlay Other: Goblet Design, Texturing w/rotary power carver |
| WT 96 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Upscale Bottle Stoppers, Jewellery Box, Plate style Clock w/inlaid hour marks, Other: Add French curves to Bowls and platters |
| WT 97 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Bird House froma log, Lantern from a Banksia Pod Other: Using PEG, Design:develop your inner eye, Micro plane shapers |
| WT 98 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Using Gold Leaf, A Sewing Stand, An enclosed bowl, Other: Putting design ideas into practice, Oil finishes reviewed Part 2 |
| WT 99 | Woodturning | Mag | May01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Wassail Bowl, Furniture Knobs, Nesting Bowls Other: Oil Finishes part 3, Fluting bowls w/router, Bowl gouge/various grinds |
| WT 100 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Tripod Table, A platter, Letter openers and magnifying glasses bobbin winder Other: Fluting bowls part 2, Bowl gouge grinds part 2, |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| WT 101 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Letter openers and magnifying glasses part 2, A Saturn box, bobbin winder part 2, Other: tips for using a skew chisel |
| WT 102 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Vase w/cobra shaped stem, Turning burrs (burls), Peanut shaped weed pots, using turquoise to decorate, Other: using a skew part 2 |
| WT 103 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Egg tree, Money clip & 3 bookmarks w/offcuts, Pot-pourri pot Other: Design Pointers, Using eccentric index chuck to create patterns |
| WT 104 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct01 | Multi Subject | Projects: revolving spice rack, turning a string of onions, 3 legged stool Other: decorating a bud vase, Other: Using a glue chuck |
| WT 105 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov01 | Multi Subject | Projects: Box w/lattice lid, End grain bowl, Filigree candle sticks, European style pen part 1, A wall clock, a wall mirror Other: Using scrapers |
| WT 106 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec01 | Multi Subject | Projects: European style pen part 2, Christmas ornaments, Candleholder, simple lamp part 1, decorating turnings Other: Using scrapers part 2 |
| WT 107 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan02 | Multi Subject | Projects: simple lamp part 2, Salt and pepper mills, Eccentri mushrooms, Chi9nese Balls, Other: Ceramic inspirations, |
| WT 108 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb02 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 109 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Easter Egg, Off center Candlestick, Simple profile bowl, |
| WT 110 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Off center candlestick, Lidded Box, Fruit Wine Bottlestoppers, Bird feeder, Natural edge hollow-form, |
| WT 111 | Woodturning | Mag | May02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Fluted Table Lamp, Inlace made easier, Jewellery Stand, Vase hollow form- Part 1, Router box accessory |
| WT 112 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Condiment Carousel, Turned and carved vessel, Miniature replicas of fullsize work, Turn a wall plaque, Vase Hollow form Part 2 |
| WT 113 - | Woodturning | Mag | Jul02 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 114 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Natural edge bowl, Cheese platter, Pomanders, Token Pots textured and pierced, Salt and Pepper Mills- Part 1 |
| WT 115 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep02 | Multi Subject | Other: Life & Art of Trent Bosch, Projects: Multi component clock, Storage Box, Gavel & block, Turned & carved Goblet, Pepper Mill- Part 2 |
| WT 116 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Hand mirror,Pepper Mill part 3, split turned shelves, dome lidded box, A Tazza (bowl on pedestal), Other: Segmented simplified |
| WT 117 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov02 | Multi Subject | Have 2nd copy |
| WT 118 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec02 | Multi Subject | Projects: Three Leg Stool, Shallow Bowl, 7 Christmas Ornament Designs, |
| WT 119 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan03 | Multi Subject | Projects: Bookmatched Bookends, Drill bit holders, Table Lamp Beaded bowl, light pull, Segmented SoWest Style vessel part 1 |
| WT 120 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb03 | Multi Subject | Projects: Footed Bowl, Platter from discarded ash board, Mandrel style key rings part 1, Segmented SoWest style vessel part 2 |
| WT 121 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar03 | Multi Subject | Projects: Lidded Urn, Flower stand, Gilt edged frame, Eccentrically turned boxes, key rings Part 2 Other: Twists Part 1, Wooden chucks |
| WT 122 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr03 | Multi Subject | Projects:Multi centered bowl, footed pedestal bowl, Acorn shaped thimble stand, bowl from "goldfield burl" Other: Twist for a lamp Part 2 |
| WT 123 | Woodturning | Mag | May03 | Multi Subject | Projects: Candle snuffer, Lidded bowl from scrap, wavy edge bowl, Other: making a screw chuck, Creating a stone finish |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--|
| WT 124 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun03 | Multi Subject | Projects: Garden bird house, Natural edge bowl from a log, bowl w/crackle glaze finish, replicate a ladle, Other: Dble twists, explore Alabaster |
| WT 125 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul03 | Multi Subject | Article on David Nittman & his basket illusion niche. Projects: Banksia Nut Weed Pot, Flared rim natural edge vessel, Lathe tool holder |
| WT 126 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug03 | Multi Subject | Article on FRW's Paul Stafford. Projects: Shallow bowl w/wide undercut rim, Bowl from Alabaster, Cut and reassemble a walnut shaped bowl |
| WT 127 - | Woodturning | Mag | Sep03 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 128 - | Woodturning | Mag | Oct03 | Multi Subject | |
| WT 129 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov03 | Multi Subject | FRW's Paul Stafford article-custom made wood jaws. Projects: Multi timbered finial box, A Coffee Mill, Vase turned & colored, |
| WT 130 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec03 | Multi Subject | Projects: Twisted Candlesticks, Pear shaped box, Bowl and carved wavy edge, Bowx w/twisted, carved finial Other: Musical "Sounding Bowl" |
| WT 131 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Tibetan style bowl w/lid, "easy" simple curve bowl, Cabriole legs, Dresser accessory stand, Other: Filling voids/cracks, Ebonizing |
| WT 132 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Table lamp, candlestick, Round bottom bowl w/separate contrasting ring foot, turn & ebonize a bowl Other: Segmenting process |
| WT 133 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Tiered bowl, Mortar & Pestle, Turn & color a rim bowl, small vase for fresh flowers, |
| WT 134 | Woodturning | Mag | Spring04 | Multi Subject | Citing FRW's Paul Stafford as innovating Projects:Hatstand/candle holder, Garden bird house, Lazy susan,Sq edge bowl Other: Texturing |
| WT 135 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr04 | Multi Subject | Projects:Tiered Earing stand, Shapes & Fruit bowls, Geometric boxes, winged rim bowl, Other: Fluting alternative, Buying a bandsaw |
| WT 136 | Woodturning | Mag | May04 | Multi Subject | Projects:Twisted Box, Design/turn platters, Boxes from plastics & resins, a baluster Other: Converting blanks to bowls, Bandsaw basics Part 1 |
| WT 137 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Salad bow & Serversl, 2 tier and hemisphere boxes, square edge candle holder, "a balanced bowl" Other: Bandsaw basics contd. |
| WT 138 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Bowl w/spindles Part 1, Bowls and Hollow Forms from logs, Other: Turn, pierce, texture & color, Other: Bandsaw jigs & accessories |
| WT 139 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Sugar Bowl, Candlestick, Shallow Bowl, Bowl w/spindles to connect rim w/base Part 2, Other:All you need to know about boxes. |
| WT 140 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Sq edged platter, Ash platter, Natural edge bowl- end grain/design possibilities, Calculator stand, Other: Spindle roughing gouge use |
| WT 141 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct04 | Multi Subject | Projects: A shallow bowl tazza, Other: Capitalizing on shakes, Hand chase threads, Proper use of spindle gouges, Marketing in mind |
| WT 142 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov04 | Multi Subject | Projects: A Lattice sphere, turn and sculpt a tulip shaped vase, turn small burls Other: Simplifying the bowl gouge, |
| WT 143 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec04 | Multi Subject | Projects: Christmas icicles, Bud vases & weed pots, Beehive type box, segmented platter Other: Improve your demo skills, Parting tool use |
| WT 144 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan05 | Multi Subject | Article and copy contributed by Paul Stafford - enhancing spalted wood; - Projects: Hourglass, Off-center pen, Turn and carve a bowl |
| WT 145 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb05 | Multi Subject | Projects: Attractive/cheap inlays, non traditional salt or pepper mill, screw top flour shaker, 3 bowls from green "branch wood". Knife handle |
| WT 146 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar05 | Multi Subject | Projects: A hand mirror, simple bowl, unusual small clock, a solitiire board Other: Enhancing splits, holes and other voids |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| WT 147 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr05 | Multi Subject | Projects: Napkin rings, Candlestick, Chalice, lattice plate, bowl w/brass in the faults Other: Micro waving your bowls |
| WT 148 | Woodturning | Mag | Spring05 | Multi Subject | Article on Cindy Drozda's work; Paul Stafford article on Gene Wentworth Projects: Coffee Mill, Chess set, Rounded finial box |
| WT 149 | Woodturning | Mag | May05 | Multi Subject | projects: Large platters, Nautical themed clock, balusters Other: Burning and texturing, an unusual lidded bowl by David Springett |
| WT 150 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun05 | Multi Subject | Article- David Ellsworth projects: Turning flowers, Flask, a stool, table lamp, other: Turning a "green wood" vase, finishing products part 2 |
| WT 151 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul05 | Multi Subject | Article on Curt Theobald and his segmented work, projects: Mortar & Pestle, serving utensils, serving bowl, side dish,a pair of salad servers |
| WT 152 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug05 | Multi Subject | Article on David Nittman & his trademark basket illusion process projects: Gavel & Block, Screw top box & chatterwork, "perfume pot" |
| WT 153 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep05 | Multi Subject | Projects: Revolving ckae stand, Table legs, frame for collectables, turn and carve a floral bowl, Vase with a difference |
| WT 154 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct05 | Multi Subject | Projects, 4 sided box, spinning tops, sandblasted bowl, Turn pens in Corian, split turned hanging shelf, Other: Preventing workshop fires |
| WT 155 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov05 | Multi Subject | Projects: Eccentric bowl, grass tree hollpww-form, Wine barrel tap & spigot, Other, Choosing a tool rest, Vacuum chucks, home made chucks |
| WT 156 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec05 | Multi Subject | Projects: Wine bottle stopper, kitchen spice rack, cheese board Other:Advantages of the oval skew, home made chucks part 2, |
| WT 157 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan06 | Multi Subject | Projects: Several bowl projects, Textured hollow-form, large rooftop finial Other: Why skewers catch |
| Need 158 | | | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 159 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Natural edge hollowform/vase, "Kokehsi" dolls, A Pomander, Carved rim platter, |
| WT 160 | Woodturning | Mag | April 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Oriental design box, off-center platter, A drinking mug, Corian, All wood letter opener, Jewelry from offcuts |
| Need 161 | | | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 162 | Woodturning | Mag | May 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: A Twisted finial, natural edge lidded bowl, A Clown that can double as a clock, Part 2 - Turned Puzzle box |
| WT 163 | Woodturning | Mag | June 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: An Off-center clock, Natural edge hollow "tube form", Other: "Think outside the bowl (Enhance ur creativity) |
| WT 164 | Woodturning | Mag | July 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Finial lidded box, Other: Four off-center chucking devices, Taming of the skew, Guide for sharpening |
| Need 165 | | | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 166 | Woodturning | Mag | Sept 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: A perfect sphere, Salt and Pepper mills, lidded box, Other, using a "point tool", finishing products |
| Need 167-168 | | | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 169 | Woodturning | Mag | December 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Lidded bowl/box w/square rim, A flashing Christmas decoration, Multi-piece candlestick, Nat'l edge platter |
| WT 170 | Woodturning | Mag | December 06 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: A vase, A "bullet clock", Other: Turning the perfect little box, Applying different decorative effects |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| Need 171 | | | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 172 | Woodturning | MAG | March 2007 | Multi Subject | Donated by Bob Britt, Projects: Three Wing Bowl, A Nutmeg Grinder, Mug holder, Box w/eccentric lid, An Off-center Bowl |
| WT 173 | Woodturning | Mag | April 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Nat'l edge hollow form w/rim, Inlaid lidded box, Off-center platter, pepper mill Other: Decorative techniques |
| WT 174 | Woodturning | Mag | May 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Politician's Delight, Egg shaped box and stand, A candlestick, A Tall Jardiniere (small table or stand) |
| WT 175 | Woodturning | Mag | June 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects |
| WT 176 | Woodturning | Mag | July 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Mrotar and Pestle, Segmented Vase, a bud vase, Other: Embellishing a bowl w/Texturing and Pyrography |
| WT 177 | Woodturning | Mag | August 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Tall narrow vases, Pedestal Bowl, Natural edge goblets and bbowls, Banksia Pod Box/brass filled |
| WT 178 | Woodturning | Mag | September 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Salt & Pepper Mill, Scottish drinking vessel (a quaitch), Garden birdbath, Turn & color fruit, Patterned bowl |
| Need 179 | | | | Multi Subject | |
| WT 180 | Woodturning | Mag | November 2007 | Multi Subject | Donated by Bob Britt, Projects: A trio of Vases, A Goblet w/captive rings, A wavy edge bowl w/carving, lidded hollow form |
| WT 181 | Woodturning | Mag | December 2007 | Multi Subject | Donated by Bob Britt, Projects: A matching pair of candlesticks, A multi piece artistic turning, A Jardinere (floor stand). |
| WT 182 | Woodturning | Mag | Christmas 07 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: Christmas Ornaments, pencil pot, multi component necklace stand, useable drinking vessel, |
| WT 183 | Woodturning | Mag | January 08 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: 3 legged table, carving board, a sculpture, vase shaped box, pedestal bowl (a tazza), a moveable sculpture, a decorative goblet, a rolling pin |
| WT 184 | Woodturning | Mag | February 08 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: A basic bowl, functional rectangular bowl, a tiered box, lattice top box, Other: Piercing & coloring, texturing |
| WT 185 | Woodturning | Mag | March 2008 | Multi Subject | Donated by Bob Britt: Projects: Natural edge shallow bowl, block and gavel, Platter w/decorative rim, A Table lamp, Spin Tops |
| WT 186 | Woodturning | Mag | April 08 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: "Luxury" fountain pen, a circular sculpture, cabinet knobs, mirror frame Other: copy turning multiple pieces, |
| WT 187 | Woodturning | Mag | May 08 | Multi Subject | Donated by Curt Will, Projects: a hand mirror, offset platter, bell containing a tape measure, involuted candle holder, an hourglass, small table, a ringholder Other: Long lasting pen finish, a better sanding finish, |
| NEED 188 | | | | Multi Subject | Still need some past issues because our subscription lapsed. Thanks to those who recently contibuted these back issues. |
| WT189 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul08 | Multi Subject | Projects: Cord and light pulls, bottle stoppers, door wedges, mantle clock, designing platters part 2, Other: How to hollow, Fixing flaws |
| WT190 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug08 | Multi Subject | Projects: Bangles, eartings and pendants, unique spinning top, Beautiful boxes, identical spindles, multi axis bowl, Other: Involuted turning |
| WT191 - | Woodturning | Mag | Sep08 | Multi Subject | Jim Linn signed out in Jun09 the issue is missing |
| WT192 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct08 | Multi Subject | projects: salad bowl & servers, a paperweight, tri pointed lidded box, other: Indexing fundamentals, color & proportion, 10 ways to hold work |
| WT193 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov08 | Multi Subject | projects: Pestle & Mortar, Salt & Pepper grinder, Singapore bowl, winged bowl from branch wood, other: sketching designs, custom chucking |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--|
| WT194 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec08 | Multi Subject | projects: Table lamp, rectangular bowl, pin cushion, several kitchen tools/accessories, other: Fundamentals of chucking |
| WT195 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter2008 | Multi Subject | projects: Christmas decorations, carved edge vase. Other: Using proportion, All about abrasives, Chuck fundamentals, working with galleries |
| WT196 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan09 | Multi Subject | projects: Shaving/make-up brushes, pierced leaf platter, Add foot to a bowl, other: using abrasives, choose/set-up a lathe, Chuck fundamentals |
| WT197 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb09 | Multi Subject | |
| WT198 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar09 | Multi Subject | projects: Round bottom bowl, lidded storage containers, a winery trembleur, other: 50 tips & tricks, jam and cup chucking, Nat'l edge asymm. |
| WT199 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr09 | Multi Subject | projects: Lidded bowl w/finial, laminted pear, 3 legged vase/hollow-form, other: turn a hollow for w/John Jordan, fundamentals of drilling |
| WT200 | Woodturning | Mag | May09 | Multi Subject | |
| WT201 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun09 | Multi Subject | |
| WT202 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul09 | Multi Subject | |
| WT203 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug09 | Multi Subject | Contributed by Bob Britt, Projects: Five Platter projects, Off Centre pendants, a seedpod with "pearl" seeds, Five |
| WT204 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep09 | Multi Subject | |
| WT205 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct09 | Multi Subject | Article by FRW turner Paul Stafford - "Turn a secret combination box" |
| WT206 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov09 | Multi Subject | |
| WT207 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec09 | Multi Subject | Profile of FRW turner Paul Stafford |
| WT208 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter 2009 | Multi Subject | |
| WT209 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT210 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT211 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT212 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT213 | Woodturning | Mag | May10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT214 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT215 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT216 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug10 | Multi Subject | 26 handy hints on turning wet wood. Create a fumed oak chalice. |
| WT217 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep10 | Multi Subject | Page 98 - Featured Artist is our own Bruce Perry |
| WT218 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT219 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov10 | Multi Subject | |
| WT220 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec10 | Multi Subject | |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| WT221 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter2010 | Multi Subject | |
| WT222 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan11 | Multi Subject | |
| WT223 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb11 | Multi Subject | |
| WT224 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar11 | Multi Subject | Includes profile on our own Cindy Drozda & an article by our own Paul Stafford on "Little Pill Boxes" |
| WT225 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr11 | Multi Subject | Cites Paul Stafford and David Nittman websites (page 59) + article on Ron Ainge's hollow form (page 96) |
| WT226 | Woodturning | Mag | May11 | Multi Subject | |
| WT227 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun11 | Multi Subject | |
| WT228 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul11 | Multi Subject | |
| WT229 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug11 | Multi Subject | |
| WT230 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep11 | Multi Subject | Projects: Moroccan style bowl, 5 pomander designs, Scoops, ladles, spoons & spatulas, open segmented hollow form, See through box |
| WT231 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct11 | Multi Subject | Projects: Polychromatic candlesticks, Twisted stem Jardiniere, Involute table lamp, Other: using In-lace, Using support rings |
| WT232 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov11 | Multi Subject | Projects: 5 hollow form designs, Oriental inspired box, Dressing table mirror, Springtime snowdrop flowers Other: Remebering Bert Marsh |
| WT233 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec11 | Multi Subject | Projects: Salt & Pepper mills, art deco style lidded dish(box), textured wide rim platter, Other: tips on hollowing, buying timber part 1 |
| WT234 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter2011 | Multi Subject | Projects: Snowman money box, carved hollow form, chess set part 1, segmented urn, sculptural piece, Other: Using color, buying timber #2 |
| WT235 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan12 | Multi Subject | Projects: 3 Vases, Twisted stem goblet, Carved hollow form, Chess pieces part 2, Sculptured, flared vessel, 20 steps to turning better pens |
| WT236 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Offset segmented platter, 5 desktop/office items, triple neck vase, turning a chess set part 3, seedpot inspired box |
| WT237 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar12 | Multi Subject | Projects: 5 Bowl designs, Open segment lampshade, resin inlay bowl and platter, a Scottish Targe, flame inspired vase, Tiered egg stand |
| WT238 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Kitchen storage tubes, offset segmented dish, Turned & colored eggs, egg cup, carved mini hollow form, David Nittmann featured |
| WT239 | Woodturning | Mag | Spring 2012 | Multi Subject | Projects: Salt & Pepper mills, 3 spindle Tazza, Involute Lamp stand, decorated oval flask, stylized seed pod, carved neck vessel |
| WT240 | Woodturning | Mag | May12 | Multi Subject | Projects: 5 kitchen & dining room projects, Make and use a salad bowl, a segmented clock surround, a naiutalis shell bowl |
| WT241 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Lidded heirloom sugar vessel, Simple plywood bowl, decorative storage jar, Sunrise sculpture Other: 6 projects from Pen kit leftovers |
| WT242 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Three candlesticks, Seashell bowl, Contemporary wall hanging, Paper lamp stand, kitchen utensil holder Other: Hone/not hone scrapers |
| WT243 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Pepper Mill, Burl Box, Textured rim platter, Other: Dealing w/torn end grain, Multi faceted vases, guide to using faceplates |
| WT244 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Tall cherry vase, dinner plate, Oriental garden lantern, re-turned Huon Pine vase Other: Why use diff parting tools? AAW Symp rpt. |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| WT245 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct12 | Multi Subject | Features our own Michael Roper & Paul Stafford, Projects:Suspended Box, Angel bowl,split turned vessel, balancing platter, copper bird bath |
| WT246 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Supported lidded vessel,Abstract seascape,Textured candleholder, Upholstered foot stool Other: Bill Ooms profile,Tailstock access. |
| WT247 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec12 | Multi Subject | Projects: Wave form bowl, Verdigris bowl, Offset sculpted mirror, Ceremonial wedding vase Other: Decorative Hawaiian vessels,Workholding |
| WT248 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter 2012 | Multi Subject | Project: Rustic birdhouse ornament, Easy hollow form, Textured & coloured bowl, Pebble salt & Pepper shakers, Others: Pyrography, finials |
| WT249 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Contemporary Tazza, Salt and Pepper Mill, Coloured hollow form, Offcentre weed pots, Aged vessel, Gothic walking sticks |
| WT250 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Off centre turned bowl, laminated oak table legs, A simple candlestick, Viking sunset bowl, pocket pipe, Other: Eccentric chucking |
| WT251 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar13 | Multi Subject | Projects: 3 candleholder designs, Contemporary vase, Natural edge box, Supported box, Moonrise sculpture, table leg extensions |
| WT252 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Bandstand clock, Leaf bowl (turned and carved), Bowl w/ 3 legs, Pedestal style fruit bowl, Turned bowl resectioned to a mantle bowl |
| WT253 | Woodturning | Mag | May13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Square Box, Natural edge platter, Art Deco style bowl Hollow form finished w/milk paint Other: Duplicating turnings |
| WT254 | Woodturning | Mag | Jun13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Natural edge goblet, CrushGrind shaft mill, plant stand, leaf motif platter, Quadrant twisted columns. Other: Adjust/fine tune lathes |
| WT255 | Woodturning | Mag | Jul13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Oriental inspired box, Salt/pepper shakers, Trinket Box, Desk Tidies, Architectural finial |
| WT256 | Woodturning | Mag | Aug13 | Multi Subject | Projects:Thin walled bowl, stair spindles, Offset lidded form, Locket, decorative hollow form (Urchin), Other:Memory of Dale Nish |
| WT257 | Woodturning | Mag | Sep13 | Multi Subject | |
| WT258 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Open Segment Vessel, Simple Offcenter Bowl,Incised Spherical hollow form, Minimalist end grain vessel, Fire rim platter |
| WT259 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Ring Box, Pod Brooch, Pestle and Mortar, Combination pepper grinder and salt shaker, Decorative lidded Urn |
| WT260 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec13 | Multi Subject | Projects: Natural edge winged bowls, garden bell, Asymmetric vase, Offset seed pod and Two Part candleholder and creating a tea pot |
| WT261 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter 2013 | Multi Subject | Projects: Nutcracker, Several platters, Combination candle holder and dish, Three part earing stand, turned Dice |
| WT262 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Several Platters, Natural edge bowl, Combination cheese board/bowl, Other: Design and turn basic bowls, texture w/paint, threading |
| WT263 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Contemporary Tazza, 3 candlesticks, apples & pears, open segmented apple, Making/desing boxes,Other: texturing w/paint |
| WT264 | Woodturning | Mag | Mar 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Cake Stand (3 Piece), Burl Box w/threaded insert, candle stand usinjg offcuts, "patchwork brooch",Other: hollow forms part 1 |
| WT265 | Woodturning | Mag | Apr 2014 | Multi Subject | |
| WT266 | Woodturning | Mag | May 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Napkin rings & holder, ring stand, Clamshell box on a stand, Embellished vase, Other:Designing/making hollow-forms part 3, Inlays |
| WT267 | Woodturning | Mag | June 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Boat shaped bowl, Wall sculpture froma pallet, deep rim plate, Other: Natural edge turning part 1, starting turning part 3, Indexing |

| <u>CTL-ID</u> | <u>Artist / Originator</u> | <u>Type</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Category</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--|
| WT268 | Woodturning | Mag | July 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Offset candlestick, Mug stands (2), Winged Bowl (turned and carved), Twigs & resin hollow form, End grain natural edge bowl part 2 Starting turning part #4. |
| WT269 | Woodturning | Mag | August 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Wooden Chandelier, Table lamp, African inspired Beaded pot (lidded Vessel), Candle bowl design considerations, Start Turning #5 |
| WT270 | Woodturning | Mag | Sept 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Decorative Goblet, Art Deco winged bowl, Hollow-Form w/carved rim treatment, tea light holder Other: bending wood, using resins |
| WT271 | Woodturning | Mag | Oct 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Cathedral inspired End Grain Vessel, a Mug Tree, A Unique "Donut" Bud Vase(multi piece), An embellished sculptural piece |
| WT272 | Woodturning | Mag | Nov 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Laminated serving tray, Desk clock and calendar, Multi-axis Letter opener, Two piece end grain vase, Other: Stabilizing wood |
| WT273 | Woodturning | Mag | Dec 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects: Four variations of an Ornament icicle, Simple segmented Pen, Rectangular winged bowl, Lidded box, Other: Stabilizing wood part 2 |
| WT274 | Woodturning | Mag | Winter 2014 | Multi Subject | Projects:Thin Stemmed Goblet, Personalized Christmas Ornaments, Tool Handles, Pen Pot, Candle holders |
| WT275 | Woodturning | Mag | Jan 2015 | Multi Subject | Projects: Two End Grain Boxes, Umbrella stand, Vase, Clock and weather instrument stand, Other: Casting Resins, Enhancing chatoyance |
| WT276 | Woodturning | Mag | Feb 2015 | Multi Subject | Projects: Cross grain lidded forms, fruit bowl cupcake stand, Exercise clubs, three small bowl designs, Other, how to deal w/torn end grain |
| WT 277 | Woodturning | Mag | March 2015 | Multi Subject | Projects: Hollow forms and shelf, Turning a beer mug, Turn crotchwood bowls, Texturing a bowl/platter rim, Other: CA as a finish, Fluting |
| WT278 | Woodturning | Mag | April 2015 | Multi Subject | Projects: Three hollow forms, turned and carved bowl, turning an hourglass, a laminated ball Other: Metal effect finishes, Workholding issues |
| WT279 | Woodturning | Mag | May 2015 | Multi Subject | Projects: Lighthouse style Peppermill, 3 bowl and platter designs, Build your lathe stand Other:Solve common skew chisel problems |
| WT280 | Woodturning | Mag | June 2015 | Multi Subject | Projects: Acorn Box, Painted Leaf platter, button cylinder pendant, natural edge bowl, cuff link and tie pin box, Vinny Luciani featured artist |